

OFFICIAL STATEMENT**Dated: October 1, 2020***Interest on the Bonds is not excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under existing law. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.***\$16,769,993.50****SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT****(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Gregg County, Texas)****UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2020****Dated Date: October 15, 2020****Due: February 15, as shown on inside cover****Interest Accrual and Accretion Date: Date of Delivery**

The \$16,769,993.50 Sabine Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2020 (the "Bonds"), which are being issued in part as Current Interest Bonds ("CIBs") and in part as Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds ("PCABs") (collectively, the "Bonds") as shown on the page ii hereof, are being issued in accordance with the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, and an order (the "Bond Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the Sabine Independent School District (the "District"). In the Bond Order, the Board delegated pricing of the Bonds and certain other matters to a "Pricing Officer" who approved a "Pricing Certificate" which contains final pricing information for the Bonds and completed the sale of the Bonds (the Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are jointly referred to herein as the "Order"). The Bonds are payable as to principal and interest from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the District.

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined) which will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM".)

Interest on the CIBs will accrue from the date the Bonds are delivered (the "Date of Delivery") to the initial purchasers shown below (the "Underwriters") and be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2021, until maturity or prior redemption. The CIBs will be issued as fully registered obligations in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity.

Interest on the PCABs will accrete from the Date of Delivery, will compound semiannually on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2021, and will be payable only at maturity. The PCABs will be issued as fully registered obligations in "Maturity Amount" denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity. The "Maturity Amount" for the PCABs represents the total amount of principal, plus the initial premium, if any, paid therefor, and the accreted/compounded interest thereon at stated maturity. Interest accruing on the CIBs and the accreted/compounded interest on the PCABs will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. (See "THE BONDS - General Description").

The Bonds will be issued in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository (the "Securities Depository"). Purchasers of the Bonds ("Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the Securities Depository, which will in turn remit such payments to its participants, which will in turn remit such payments to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein).

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar shall be U.S. Bank National Association, Dallas, Texas (see "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE – Paying Agent/Registrar" herein).

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (i) refund certain outstanding debt of the District (the "Refunded Bonds") for debt service savings and (ii) pay costs related to the issuance of the Bonds. (See "Schedule I – Schedule of Refunded Bonds" and "THE BONDS – AUTHORIZATION AND PURPOSE").

The District reserves the right, at its option, to redeem the CIBs maturing on or after February 15, 2031, in whole or in part, on any date beginning February 15, 2029, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest, as further described herein. The PCABs are not subject to redemption prior to maturity. Additionally, the CIBs maturing on February 15, 2040 and February 15, 2043 are subject to the mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions, as further described herein. (See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions").

STATED MATURITY SCHEDULE**(On Inside Cover)**

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if received by the Underwriters listed below and subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the legal opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Austin, Texas. It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through DTC on or about October 27, 2020.

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2020

MATURITY SCHEDULE
CUSIP Base Number: 785700⁽¹⁾

\$14,993.50 Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds⁽²⁾

Stated Maturity (February 15)	Principal Amount	Initial Offering Price per \$5,000 Maturity Amount	Initial Yield to Maturity (%) ⁽³⁾	Maturity Amount	CUSIP Suffix ⁽¹⁾
2028	\$ 7,977.20	\$ 4,457.30	1.580	\$ 770,000	EF8
2029	4,515.10	4,351.75	1.680	815,000	EG6
2030	2,501.20	4,240.25	1.780	845,000	EH4

(Interest to accrete from Date of Delivery)

\$8,120,000.00 Current Interest Serial Bonds

Maturity Date (February 15)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate%	Initial Yield% ⁽³⁾	CUSIP Suffix ⁽¹⁾
2021	\$ 160,000	0.240	0.240	DP7
2022	255,000	0.290	0.290	DQ5
2023	260,000	0.420	0.420	DR3
2024	690,000	0.630	0.630	DS1
2025	705,000	0.740	0.740	DT9
2026	715,000	0.920	0.920	DU6
2027	755,000	1.110	1.110	DV4
***	***	***	***	***
2031 ⁽⁴⁾	860,000	1.580	1.580	DW2
2032 ⁽⁴⁾	885,000	1.680	1.680	DX0
2033 ⁽⁴⁾	915,000	1.740	1.740	DY8
2034 ⁽⁴⁾	945,000	1.850	1.850	DZ5
2035 ⁽⁴⁾	975,000	1.930	1.930	EA9

(Interest to accrue from the Date of Delivery)

\$5,205,000 2.310% Current Interest Term Bond due 2/15/2040⁽⁴⁾, Price to Yield 2.310%⁽³⁾, CUSIP Suffix EB7⁽¹⁾

\$3,430,000 2.410% Current Interest Term Bond due 2/15/2043⁽⁴⁾, Price to Yield 2.410%⁽³⁾, CUSIP Suffix EC5⁽¹⁾

(Interest to accrue from the Date of Delivery)

⁽¹⁾ CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of The American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters are responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

⁽²⁾ The PCABs are not subject to redemption prior to their stated maturity.

⁽³⁾ The initial yields at which the Bonds are priced will be established by and are the sole responsibility of the Underwriters.

⁽⁴⁾ The CIBs maturing on and after February 15, 2031 are subject to redemption, at the option of the District, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any multiple thereof, on February 15, 2029 or any date thereafter at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. Additionally, the Bonds maturing on February 15, 2040 and February 15, 2043 are subject to the mandatory sinking fund redemption, as further described herein. (See "THE BONDS-Redemption Provisions").

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
5424 FM 1252 W
Gladewater, Texas 75647
(903) 987-8564

ELECTED OFFICIALS

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

<u>Name</u>	<u>Term Expires</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Tony Raymond, President	2020	Sales
Paul Franklin, Vice President	2022	Environmental Controls
Andrea Bates, Secretary	2020	Homemaker
Danny King	2020	Regulatory Compliance
Art Morchat	2020	Retired
Eddie Shawn	2022	Retired
Leslie Thurston	2022	Business Owner

CERTAIN APPOINTED OFFICIALS

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Length of Service With District</u>	<u>Total Years of Service</u>
Stacey Bryce	Superintendent	16 Years	39 Years
Kevin Yandell	Director of Business Operations	8 Years	22 Years

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Bond Counsel Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Dallas, Texas
Financial Advisor Hilltop Securities, Dallas, Texas
Certified Public Accountants Karen A. Jacks & Associates, P.C., Longview, Texas

For additional information, contact:

Kevin Yandell
Director of Business Operations
Sabine Independent School District
5424 FM 1252 W
Gladewater, Texas 75647
(903) 987-8564
kyandell@sabineisd.org

John L. Martin, Jr.
Regional Managing Director
Hilltop Securities
1201 Elm Street, Suite 3500
Dallas, Texas 75270
(214) 859-9447
john.martin@hilltopsecurities.com

USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized to give any information, or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District or the Underwriters.

This Official Statement is not to be used in connection with an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Certain information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness, and is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriters. Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein since the date hereof. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM FOR THE BONDS – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

The cover page contains certain information for general reference only and is not intended as a summary of this offering. Investors should read the entire Official Statement, including all schedules and appendices attached hereto, to obtain information essential to making an informed investment decision. This Official Statement includes descriptions and summaries of certain events, matters and documents. Such descriptions and summaries do not purport to be complete and all such descriptions, summaries and references thereto are qualified in their entirety by reference to this Official Statement in its entirety and to each such document, copies of which may be obtained from the Financial Advisor. Any statements made in this Official Statement or the appendices hereto involving matters of opinion or estimates, whether or not so expressly stated, are set forth as such and not as representations of fact, and no representation is made that any of such opinions or estimates will be realized.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchaser of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL SCHEDULES AND APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

THE BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, IN RELIANCE UPON THE EXEMPTION PROVIDED THEREUNDER BY SECTION 3(a)(2) OF SUCH ACT. THE REGISTRATION OR QUALIFICATION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF SECURITIES LAW OF THE STATES IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED OR QUALIFIED AND THE EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION OR QUALIFICATION IN OTHER STATES CANNOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, THE UNDERWRITERS OR THE FINANCIAL ADVISOR MAKE ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC") OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM AS DESCRIBED UNDER "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" OR THE INFORMATION REGARDING THE TEA AND THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE AS DESCRIBED UNDER "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM FOR THE BONDS", AS SUCH INFORMATION HAS BEEN PROVIDED BY DTC AND THE TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE ISSUE AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT.....	1	ACTUARIAL ASSUMPTIONS	21
REFUNDED BONDS.....	1	DISCOUNT RATE	21
THE BONDS	1	DISCOUNT RATE SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS.....	22
AUTHORIZATION AND PURPOSE.....	1	PENSION LIABILITIES, PENSION EXPENSES AND DEFERRED	
GENERAL DESCRIPTION	1	OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES RELATED TO PENSIONS	22
REDEMPTION PROVISIONS.....	2	RATING	23
SECURITY.....	3	LEGAL MATTERS	23
PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE FOR THE BONDS	3	TAX MATTERS	24
LEGALITY.....	3	REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR	
PAYMENT RECORD	4	SALE	26
SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS	4	LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE	
AMENDMENTS	4	PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS	26
DEFEASANCE OF BONDS	4	INVESTMENT AUTHORITY AND PRACTICES OF THE	
YIELD ON PREMIUM CAPITAL APPRECIATION BONDS	5	DISTRICT	26
REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES	5	ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS	28
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM	5	CURRENT INVESTMENTS AS OF JULY 31, 2020	28
USE OF CERTAIN TERMS IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THIS OFFICIAL		THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE	
STATEMENT	7	PROGRAM FOR THE BONDS	28
REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE	7	HISTORY AND PURPOSE	29
PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR.....	7	2019 TEXAS LEGISLATIVE SESSION.....	30
SUCCESSOR PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR	7	THE TOTAL RETURN CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENT.....	30
FUTURE REGISTRATION	7	MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION OF THE FUND	32
RECORD DATE FOR INTEREST PAYMENT	7	CAPACITY LIMITS FOR THE GUARANTEE PROGRAM.....	33
LIMITATION ON TRANSFER OF BONDS	8	THE SCHOOL DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM.....	34
REPLACEMENT BONDS.....	8	THE CHARTER DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM	35
AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES.....	8	2017 LEGISLATIVE CHANGES TO THE CHARTER DISTRICT BOND	
VALUATION OF TAXABLE PROPERTY	8	GUARANTEE PROGRAM	36
DISTRICT AND TAXPAYER REMEDIES	10	CHARTER DISTRICT RISK FACTORS	37
LEVY AND COLLECTION OF TAXES	10	INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK	38
DISTRICT'S RIGHTS IN THE EVENT OF TAX DELINQUENCIES....	10	RATINGS OF BONDS GUARANTEED UNDER THE GUARANTEE	
THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE		PROGRAM.....	39
DISTRICT	11	VALUATION OF THE PSF AND GUARANTEED BONDS	39
INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK – COVID-19	11	DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS PERTAINING TO FISCAL YEAR	
STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS		ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019	40
IN TEXAS.....	12	2011 AND 2019 CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENTS.....	41
LITIGATION RELATING TO THE TEXAS PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE		OTHER EVENTS AND DISCLOSURES	42
SYSTEM	12	PSF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING	42
POSSIBLE EFFECTS OF CHANGES IN LAW ON DISTRICT		ANNUAL REPORTS	42
BONDS	13	EVENT NOTICES	43
CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM.....	13	AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION.....	43
OVERVIEW.....	13	LIMITATIONS AND AMENDMENTS	43
LOCAL FUNDING FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS	14	COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS	44
STATE FUNDING FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS	14	SEC EXEMPTIVE RELIEF	44
LOCAL REVENUE LEVEL IN EXCESS OF ENTITLEMENT.....	16	FINANCIAL ADVISOR	44
CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS		AUTHENTICITY OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION	44
APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT	17	UNDERWRITING	44
TAX RATE LIMITATIONS.....	17	VERIFICATION OF ARITHMETICAL COMPUTATIONS...	45
M&O TAX RATE LIMITATIONS	17	LITIGATION	45
I&S TAX RATE LIMITATIONS	18	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION	45
PUBLIC HEARING AND VOTER-APPROVAL TAX RATE	18	ANNUAL REPORTS	45
DEBT LIMITATIONS.....	19	EVENT NOTICES	46
EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLAN	19	LIMITATIONS AND AMENDMENTS	46
PLAN DESCRIPTION	19	COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS	46
PENSION PLAN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION	20	FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS	47
BENEFITS PROVIDED	20	CONCLUDING STATEMENT	47
CONTRIBUTIONS.....	20		
Schedule of Refunded Bonds		Schedule I	
Schedule of Accreted Table for Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds.....		Schedule II	
Financial Information of the District.....		Appendix A	
Additional Information Regarding Sabine Independent School District and Gregg County, Texas		Appendix B	
Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel		Appendix C	
District Annual Financial Report for the Year Ended June 30, 2019.....		Appendix D	

The cover page, subsequent pages hereof, Schedules I and II, and the appendices attached hereto are part of this Official Statement.

SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The selected data below is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

The District	Sabine Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision located in Gregg County, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.
The Bonds	The Bonds are being issued in accordance with the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, and an order (the "Bond Order") adopted by the Board in which the Board delegated pricing of the Bonds and certain other matters to a "Pricing Officer" who approved a "Pricing Certificate" which will completed the sale of the Bonds (the Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are jointly referred to as the "Order"). (See "THE BONDS – Authorization and Purpose" and "SCHEDULE I – Schedule of Refunded Bonds" herein.)
Payment of Interest on the Bonds	The Bonds are issued in part as current interest bonds (the "CIBs") and in part as premium capital appreciation bonds (the "PCABs"). Interest on the CIBs will accrue from the Date of Delivery and be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2021, until maturity or prior redemption. The CIBs will be issued as fully registered obligations in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity. Interest on the PCABs will accrete from the Date of Delivery and such interest will compound semiannually on February 15 and August 15 of each year beginning on February 15, 2021 until maturity.
Use of Bond Proceeds	Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (i) refund certain outstanding debt of the District (the "Refunded Bonds") for debt service savings and (ii) pay costs related to the issuance of the Bonds. (See "REFUNDED BONDS" and "Schedule I – Schedule of Refunded Bonds" and "THE BONDS – Authorization and Purpose").
Paying Agent/Registrar	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is U.S. Bank National Association, Dallas, Texas. The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.)
Security	The Bonds will constitute direct obligations of the District, payable as to principal and interest from ad valorem taxes levied annually against all taxable property located within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. Additionally, conditional approval has been received from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM FOR THE BONDS"). Also see "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM."
Ratings	S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") has assigned their municipal rating of "AAA", to the Bonds based upon the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. S&P generally rates all bond issues guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas "AAA". S&P has assigned an underlying, unenhanced rating of "A+" to the Bonds. (See "OTHER INFORMATION – Ratings" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM FOR THE BONDS").
Redemption Provisions	The District reserves the right, at its option, to redeem the CIBs maturing on or after February 15, 2031 on February 15, 2029, or any date thereafter, in whole or in part, in principal of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the redemption date, as further described herein. The PCABs are not subject to redemption prior to maturity. Additionally, the CIBs maturing on February 15, 2040 and February 15, 2043 are subject to the mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions, as further described herein. (See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions").
No Tax Exemption	The interest on the Bonds will not be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under existing law (see "TAX MATTERS" herein).
Payment Record	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
Legal Opinion	Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel.
Delivery	When issued on or about October 27, 2020.

INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Official Statement, including Schedules I and II and Appendices, have been prepared by the Sabine Independent School District, in Gregg County, Texas (the "District"), in connection with the offering by the District of its \$16,769,993.50 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2020 (the "Bonds") identified on the cover page hereof.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM FOR THE BONDS - PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the undertakings of the TEA and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis).

REFUNDED BONDS

A description and identification of the Refunded Bonds appears in Schedule I attached hereto. The Refunded Bonds and the interest due thereon are to be paid on their interest payment dates and redemption date from funds to be deposited pursuant to an Escrow Agreement (the "Escrow Agreement") between the District and U.S. Bank National Association, Dallas, Texas (the "Escrow Agent"). The Order provides that from the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds to the initial purchasers thereof (the "Underwriters"), the District will deposit with the Escrow Agent an amount which, when added to the investment earnings thereon, will be sufficient to make all interest payments coming due on the Refunded Bonds and accomplish the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Bonds on their redemption date. Such funds will be held by the Escrow Agent in an escrow account (the "Escrow Fund") and used to purchase obligations authorized by Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended (collectively, the "Escrowed Securities"). Under the Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Fund is irrevocably pledged to the payment of the principal of, and interest on the Refunded Bonds. Prior to, or simultaneously with, the issuance of the Bonds, the District will give irrevocable instructions to provide notice to the owners of the Refunded Bonds that the Refunded Bonds will be redeemed prior to stated maturity on which date money will be made available to redeem the Refunded Bonds from money held under the Escrow Agreement.

Samuel Klein and Company in conjunction with Public Finance Partners LLC will verify at the time of delivery of the Bonds to the Purchaser that the Escrowed Securities will mature and pay interest in such amounts which, together with uninvested funds in the Escrow Fund, will be sufficient to pay, when due, the principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds. Such maturing principal of and interest on the Escrowed Securities will not be available to pay the debt service on the Bonds (see "VERIFICATION OF ARITHMETICAL COMPUTATIONS").

By the deposit of the Escrowed Securities and cash with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, the District will have effected the defeasance of all of the Refunded Bonds pursuant to the terms of Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, and the order authorizing the issuance of the Refunded Bonds. As a result of such defeasance, the Refunded Bonds will be outstanding only for the purpose of receiving payments from the Escrowed Securities and any cash held for such purpose by the Escrow Agent, such Refunded Bonds will not be deemed as being outstanding obligations of the District, payable from the sources and secured in the manner provided in the order authorizing their issuance or for any other purpose, and the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available in the Escrow Fund for the payment of the Refunded Bonds from time to time, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure to receive payment when due on the Escrowed Securities.

Defeasance of the Refunded Bonds will cancel the guarantee of the Texas Permanent School Fund with respect thereto.

THE BONDS

Authorization and Purpose

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, and an order (the "Bond Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District ("the Board"). In the Bond Order, the Board delegated the pricing of the Bonds and certain other matters to a "Pricing Officer" who approved a "Pricing Certificate" which contained final pricing information for the Bonds and completed the sale of the Bonds (the Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are jointly referred to herein as the "Order"). Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (i) refund certain outstanding debt of the District (the "Refunded Bonds") for debt service savings and (ii) pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds. (See "REFUNDED BONDS" and "Schedule I – Schedule of Refunded Bonds").

General Description

The Bonds will be dated October 15, 2020. The Bonds are issued in part as current interest bonds (the "CIBs") and in part as premium capital appreciation bonds (the "PCABs"). The CIBs will accrue interest from the Date of Delivery, and such interest is payable on February 15 and August 15 in each year, commencing on February 15, 2021, until maturity or prior redemption. Interest on the PCABs will accrete from the Date of Delivery and such interest will compound semiannually on February 15 and August 15 of each year beginning February 15, 2021, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve

30-day months. The sum of the principal of the PCABs, the initial premium thereon, if any, and accreted/compounded interest to maturity (the "Maturity Amount") is payable only at maturity. The CIBs will mature on the dates, in the principal amounts, and will bear interest at the rates set forth on page ii of this Official Statement, and such interest will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The PCABs will mature on the dates, in the Maturity Amounts and interest will accrete thereon at the approximate yields based upon the initial offering prices to the public, which are set forth on page ii of this Official Statement.

Interest on the CIBs is payable to the registered owner appearing on the bond registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the Record Date (as defined below) and such interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar (i) by check sent by United States Mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of the registered owner recorded in the bond register or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. The principal and Maturity Amount of the Bonds is payable at maturity or, with respect to the CIBs, upon prior redemption, upon their presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar; provided, however, that so long as Cede & Co. (or other DTC nominee) is the registered owner of the Bonds, all payments will be made as described under "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein. If the date for any payment on the Bonds shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day when banking institutions in the city where the designated corporate office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located is authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day when banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form and will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. The CIBs will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 of principal amount or any integral thereof within a maturity. The PCABs will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 of Maturity Amount or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. The Maturity Amount of the PCABs and the principal of and interest on the CIBs will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Redemption Provisions

The CIBs maturing on or after February 15, 2031, are subject to optional redemption prior to maturity, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2029 or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the redemption date, as further described herein.

The PCABs are not subject to redemption prior to maturity.

If less than all of the CIBs within a stated maturity are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the principal amount and maturities to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot or other customary method that results in a random selection, the CIBs or portions thereof, to be redeemed.

At least 30 days prior to the date fixed for any redemption of the CIBs or portions thereof prior to maturity, the District shall cause a notice of such redemption to be sent by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the registered owner of each CIB or a portion thereof to be redeemed at its address as it appears on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the day such notice of redemption is mailed.

With respect to any optional redemption of the CIBs, unless moneys sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the CIBs to be redeemed shall have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice may state that said redemption is conditional upon the receipt of such moneys by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption, or upon the satisfaction of any prerequisites set forth in such notice of redemption; and, if sufficient moneys are not received or such prerequisites are not satisfied, such notice shall be of no force and effect, the District shall not redeem such CIBs and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall give notice, in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that the CIBs have not been redeemed.

ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN, WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE CIBs CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY CIB OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH CIB OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE. By the date fixed for any such redemption, due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of the required redemption price for the CIBs or portions thereof which are to be so redeemed. If such notice of redemption is given and if due provision for such payment is made, all as provided above, the CIBs or portions thereof which are to be redeemed thereby automatically shall be treated as redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, and they shall not bear interest after the date fixed for redemption, and they shall not be regarded as being outstanding except for the right of the registered owner to receive the redemption price from the Paying Agent/Registrar out of the funds provided such payment.

The principal amount of Term Bonds of a stated maturity required to be redeemed on any mandatory redemption date pursuant to the operation of the mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Term Bonds of the same maturity which, at least 45 days prior to a mandatory redemption date (1) shall have been acquired by the District at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of

purchase thereof, and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (2) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the District at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase, or (3) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

If less than all of the Bonds subject to redemption are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts of each maturity or maturities to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, within such maturity or maturities to be redeemed. Not less than thirty (30) days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of such redemption to be sent by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the registered owners of each Bond or a portion thereof to be redeemed at its address as it appeared on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the day such notice of redemption is mailed. The notice with respect to an optional redemption of Bonds may state (1) that it is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar no later than the redemption date, or (2) that the District retains the right to rescind such notice at any time prior to the scheduled redemption date if the District delivers a certificate of an authorized representative to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice, and such notice and optional redemption will be of no effect if such moneys are not so deposited or if the notice is so rescinded. ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SO MAILED TO THE REGISTERED OWNERS WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER ONE OR MORE OF THE REGISTERED OWNERS FAILED TO RECEIVE SUCH NOTICE. By the date fixed for any such redemption, due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of the required redemption price for the Bonds or portions thereof which are to be so redeemed. If such notice of redemption is given and if all other conditions to redemption are satisfied, all as provided above, the Bonds or portion thereof which are to be redeemed thereby automatically shall be treated as redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, and they shall not bear interest after the date fixed for redemption, and they shall not be regarded as being outstanding except for the right of the registered owner to receive the redemption price from the Paying Agent/Registrar out of the funds provided for such payment.

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption: In addition, the CIBs maturing on February 15, 2040 and February 15, 2043 (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption as described further herein by the Paying Agent/Registrar by lot, or by any other customary method that results in a random selection, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, out of moneys available for such purpose in the interest and sinking fund for the Bonds, on February 15 in the years and in the respective principal amounts, set forth in the following schedule:

Term Bonds Maturing February 15, 2040		Term Bonds Maturing February 15, 2043	
Year	Principal Amount	Year	Principal Amount
2/15/2036	\$ 995,000	2/15/2041	\$ 1,115,000
2/15/2037	1,015,000	2/15/2042	1,145,000
2/15/2038	1,040,000	2/15/2043*	1,170,000
2/15/2039	1,065,000		
2/15/2040*	1,090,000		

* Stated Maturity

Security

The Bonds are direct obligations of the District and are payable as to both principal and interest from ad valorem taxes to be levied annually on all taxable property within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. In addition, the District has received approval, subject to certain conditions, for the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of Texas. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM FOR THE BONDS," "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM") herein.

Permanent School Fund Guarantee for the Bonds

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has submitted received conditional approval to the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Guarantee Program for School District Bonds (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the Texas Education Code). Subject to meeting certain conditions discussed under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM FOR THE BONDS" herein, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State in accordance with the terms of the Guarantee Program for School District Bonds (the "Permanent School Fund Guarantee"). In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund. In the event the District defeases any of the Bonds, the payment of such defeased Bonds will cease to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee.

Legality

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel. (See "LEGAL MATTERS" and "Appendix C – Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel").

Payment Record

The District has never defaulted with respect to the payment of its bonds.

Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources of Funds

Principal Amount of Bonds	\$ 16,769,993.50
Premium	2,097,368.20
Total Sources of Funds	\$ 18,867,361.70

Uses of Funds

Deposit to Escrow Fund	\$ 18,590,498.35
Costs of Issuance	150,574.51
Underwriters' Discount	126,288.84
Total Uses of Funds	\$ 18,867,361.70

Amendments

The District may amend the Order without the consent of or notice to any registered owners of the Bonds in any manner not detrimental to the interest of the registered owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount (with respect to the Current Interest Bonds) and Maturity Amount (with respect to the Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds) of the Bonds then outstanding, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; except that, without consent of the registered owners of all of the Bonds then outstanding, no such amendment, addition or rescission may (1) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, reduce the principal amount or Maturity Amount thereof, the redemption price, or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (3) reduce the aggregate principal amount or Maturity Amount of Bonds required to be held by holders for consent to any such amendment, addition, or rescission.

Defeasance of Bonds

The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when the payment on the Bonds to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity or otherwise) is provided by irrevocably depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar or authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) money sufficient to make such payment and/or (2) Defeasance Securities that mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds, and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased Bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Defeasance Securities. The Order provides that Defeasance Securities means: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent and (d) any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by State law that are eligible to discharge obligations such as the Bonds. In the event the Pricing Officer restricts such eligible securities and obligations, the final Official Statement will reflect the new authorized Defeasance Securities. There is no assurance that current State law will not be changed in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds. Because the Order does not contractually limit such investments, registered owners will be deemed to have consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality as those currently permitted under State law. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used as Defeasance Securities or those for any other Defeasance Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

The District has the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities for the Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance, and to withdraw for the benefit of the District moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the defeasance of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the CIBs for redemption or to take any action amending the terms of the CIBs are extinguished; provided, however, that the right to call the CIBs for redemption is not extinguished if the District: (i) in the proceedings providing for the defeasance of the Bonds, expressly

reserves the right to call the CIBs for redemption; (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of such banking and financial arrangements; and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

UPON DEFEASANCE, SUCH DEFEASED BONDS SHALL NO LONGER BE REGARDED TO BE OUTSTANDING OR UNPAID AND THE DEFEASED BONDS WILL NO LONGER BE GUARANTEED BY THE TEXAS PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND.

Yield on Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds

The "Accreted Value" for the Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds means the original principal amount of a Premium Capital Appreciation Bond plus the initial premium, if any, paid therefor with interest thereon compounded semiannually to February 15 or August 15, as the case may be, next preceding the date of such calculation (or the date of calculation, if such calculation is made on February 15 or August 15), using the yields to maturity stated on page ii of this Official Statement. Based on the initial offering prices for the Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds, a schedule of Accreted Values per \$5,000 Maturity Amount on the respective Accretion Dates, using the yields stated on page ii of this Official Statement, is set forth in Schedule II attached hereto. Such Accreted Value table is provided for informational purposes only and may not reflect prices for the Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds in the secondary market. The respective yields on the Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds to a particular purchaser may differ depending upon the price paid by that purchaser. For various reasons, securities that do not pay interest periodically, such as the Premium Capital Appreciation Bonds, have traditionally experienced greater price fluctuation in the secondary market than securities that pay interest on a periodic basis.

REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES

If the District defaults in the payment of principal or Maturity Amount, interest, or redemption price (with respect to the Current Interest Bonds) on the Bonds when due, or if it fails to make payments into any fund or funds created in the Order, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, as well as enforce rights of payment under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order covenants and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles, so rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the registered owners upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. On June 30, 2006, the Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, registered owners may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants in the absence of District action. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state courts); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and general principles of equity.

See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds, by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds, when due. Initially, the only registered owner of the Bonds will be Cede & Co., as DTC's nominee. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein for a description of the duties of DTC with regard to ownership of Bonds.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, interest and redemption payments on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District and the Underwriters cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or any notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or any notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each stated maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of or Maturity Amount of such maturity, as applicable, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a rating of "AA+" from S&P Global Ratings. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with Bonds held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar,

disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the CIBs within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered. The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but the District takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, payment or notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is U.S. Bank National Association, Dallas, Texas. The Bonds are being issued in fully registered form in integral multiples of \$5,000 of principal amount or Maturity Amount, as applicable. In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, interest on the CIBs will be paid to the registered owners appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the Record Date (hereinafter defined), and such interest will be paid (i) by check sent United States mail, first class postage prepaid to the address of the registered owner recorded in the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. Principal of the CIBs and Maturity Amount of the PCABs will be paid to the registered owner at the stated maturity or, with respect to the CIBs, upon earlier redemption, upon presentation to the designated payment/transfer office of the Paying Agent/Registrar; provided, however, that so long as Cede & Co. (or other DTC nominee) is the registered owner of the Bonds, all payments on the Bonds will be made as described in "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" above.

Successor Paying Agent/Registrar

Provision is made in the Order for replacing the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank, a trust company organized under the laws of the State or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds.

Future Registration

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, printed Bond certificates will be delivered to the owners of the Bonds and thereafter, the Bonds may be transferred, registered and assigned on the registration books only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bond being transferred or exchanged at the designated corporate office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the Owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like aggregate principal amount, or Maturity Amount, as applicable, as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "Book-Entry-Only System" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

Record Date for Interest Payment

The Record Date for the interest payable on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the next preceding month. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new

record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date" which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each Owner of a ClB appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

Limitation on Transfer of Bonds

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Current Interest Bond called for redemption, in whole or in part, within 45 days of the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation on transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Current Interest Bond called for redemption in part.

Replacement Bonds

If any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond in the same principal amount, or Maturity Amount, as applicable, as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar a certificate to the effect that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Central Appraisal District of Gregg County. Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

State Mandated Homestead Exemptions. State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$25,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty.

Local Option Homestead Exemptions. The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of

age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The governing body of a school district was not permitted to repeal or reduce the amount of the local option homestead exemption described in (1), above, that was in place for the 2014 tax year (fiscal year 2015) for a period that ended December 31, 2019. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes. Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

Personal Property. Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

Freeport and Goods-in-Transit Exemptions. Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

Other Exempt Property. Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones. A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment." During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

Tax Limitation Agreements. The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT" herein. For a schedule of the reductions in assessed valuation attributable to the exemptions

allowed by the District, see "APPENDIX A – FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT."

District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Beginning in the 2020 tax year, owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount," as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$50 million for the 2020 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

[The Property Tax Code permits taxpayers owning homes or certain businesses located in a disaster area and damaged as a direct result of the declared disaster to pay taxes imposed in the year following the disaster in four equal installments without penalty or interest, commencing on February 1 and ending on August 1.]

District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in the county.

Split payments are permitted only for over-65 homestead and disability homestead payments on January 31, March 31, May 31 and July 31.

The District does not give discounts for early payments.

The District does not participate in any tax increment financing zones.

The District grants the additional local option exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District has not granted the freeport property exemption.

The District has not entered into any appraised value limitation agreements pursuant to the Texas Economic Development Act, Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code.

The following table gives penalty and interest rates for delinquent taxes.

<u>Date</u>	<u>Cumulative Penalty</u>	<u>Cumulative Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
February	6%	1%	7%
March	7	2	9
April	8	3	11
May	9	4	13
June	10	5	15
July ^(a)	12	6	18

^(a) After July, the penalty remains at 12% and interest accrues at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid. A delinquent tax continues to accrue interest as long as the tax remains unpaid, regardless of whether a judgment for the delinquent tax has been rendered. The purpose of imposing such interest penalty is to compensate the taxing unit for revenue lost because of the delinquency. In addition, if an account is delinquent in July, an attorney's collection fee of up to 20% may be added to the total tax penalty and interest charge. Under certain circumstances, taxes which become delinquent

INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK – COVID-19

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President's Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency (including TEA) that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. These include, for example, the issuance on June 26, 2020 of Executive Order GA-28, as amended on July 2, 2020 which, among other things, provided further guidelines for the reopening of businesses and the maximum threshold level of occupancy related to such establishments. Certain businesses, such as cybersecurity services, child care services, youth camps, recreational programs, and religious services, do not have the foregoing limitations. The Governor's order also states, in providing or obtaining services, every person (including individuals, businesses, and other legal entities) should use good-faith efforts and available resources to follow the minimum standard health protocols. Executive Order GA-28 continued restrictions on nursing homes, state supported living centers, assisted living facilities, or long-term care facilities unless to provide critical assistance. A subsequent Executive Order, GA-29, listed the requirements and exceptions for face coverings. Executive Orders GA-28 (as amended) and GA-29 remain in place until amended, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor.

On August 4, 2020, TEA issued updated public planning health guidance related to instructional and operational flexibilities in planning for the 2020-2021 school year to address on campus and virtual instruction, administrative and extracurricular activities, and school visits. Within the guidance, TEA instructs schools to provide parental and public notices of the school district's plan for on-campus instruction (posted one week prior to the commencement of in person education) in order to mitigate COVID-19 within their facilities and confirms the attendance requirements for promotion (which may be completed by virtual education). The guidance further details screening mechanisms, identification of symptoms, and procedures for confirmed, suspected, and exposed cases. Certain actions, such as notification to health department officials and closure of high-traffic areas, will be required

in the instance of confirmed cases. Schools are highly encouraged to engage in mitigation practices promoting health and hygiene consistent with CDC guidelines (including social distancing, facial coverings, frequent disinfecting of all areas, limiting visitations, etc.) to avoid unnecessary exposure to others to prevent the spread of COVID-19.

The TEA recently advised districts that for the 2020-2021 school year district funding will return to being based on ADA ("Average Daily Attendance") calculations requiring attendance to be taken. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM." However, the TEA is crafting an approach for determining ADA that provides districts with several options for determining daily attendance. These include, remote synchronous instruction, remote asynchronous instruction, on campus instruction, and the Texas Virtual Schools Network. To stabilize funding expectations, districts will be provided an ADA grace period for the first two six weeks of Foundation School Program reporting. Specifically, if ADA counts during those two six weeks are more than 1% less than the first two six weeks of the 2019-2020 school year, the first two six weeks will be excluded from 2020-2021 ADA calculations, subject to some restrictions. In addition to this grace period, districts will also have an attendance grace period for remote asynchronous instruction plan approval, which continues through the end of the third six weeks. Additional information regarding the plans for the 2020-2021 school year may be obtained from the TEA. Following the initial grace period, the return to funding based on ADA calculations requiring attendance to be taken during the Pandemic may have a negative impact on revenues available to the District for operations and maintenance if students do not take part in the instruction options made available by the District.

The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, state, and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on the District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition. The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. These negative impacts may reduce or negatively affect property values within the District. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES". The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds as well as the District's share of operations and maintenance expenses payable from ad valorem taxes.

Additionally, state funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM".

The financial and operating data contained herein are the latest available but are as of dates and for periods prior to the economic impact of the Pandemic and measures instituted to slow it. Accordingly, they are not indicative of the economic impact of the Pandemic on the District's financial condition.

The value of the PSF guarantee could also be adversely impacted by ongoing disruptions related to the Pandemic and in the global oil markets. For a discussion of the impact of the Pandemic on the PSF, see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – Infectious Disease Outbreak".

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "State Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the State Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the State Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer and Student Fairness Coalition*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("Morath"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the State Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect." While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the State Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the State Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the State Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM").

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made numerous changes to the current public school finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 ("HB 3") and Senate Bill 2 ("SB 2"). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will require further interpretation in connection with their implementation in order to resolve ambiguities contained in the bills. The District is still in the process of (a) analyzing the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2, and (b) monitoring the on-going guidance provided by TEA. The information contained herein under the captions "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" is subject to change, and only reflects the District's understanding of HB 3 and SB 2 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. Prospective investors are encouraged to review HB 3, SB 2, and the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, the calculation of the defined tax rates, and the administration of the current public school finance system.

Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal to a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

Local Funding for School Districts

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the "2019 Legislation"). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate," which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate," which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding for School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement" herein.

State Compression Percentage. The "State Compression Percentage" for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 (the 2019-2020 school year) is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which a school district is entitled. For the State fiscal year ending in 2020, the State Compression Percentage is set at 93% per \$100 of taxable value. Beginning in the State fiscal year ending in 2021, the State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate. Pursuant to the 2019 Legislation, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020-2021 school year) the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase.

Tier One Tax Rate. For the 2019-2020 school year, the Tier One Tax Rate is the State Compression Percentage multiplied by (i) \$1.00, or (ii) for a school district that levied an M&O tax rate for the 2018-2019 school year that was less than \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, the total number of cents levied by the school district for the 2018-2019 school year for M&O purposes; effectively setting the Tier One Tax Rate for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 for most school districts at \$0.93. Beginning in the 2020-2021 school year, a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate. The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93 for the 2019-2020 school year, or equal to the school district's MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two").

State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except

for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,323,444,300 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

Tier One. Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

For the 2019-2020 State fiscal year, the Basic Allotment for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93, is \$6,160 for each student in ADA and is revised downward for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than \$0.93. For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

Tier Two. Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year. Accordingly, the increase in the guaranteed yield from \$31.95 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2018-2019 school year to \$49.28 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2019-2020 school year requires school districts to compress their levy of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64834. As such, school districts that levied an Enrichment Tax Rate of \$0.17 in school year 2018-2019 must reduce their Enrichment Tax Rate to approximately \$0.138 per \$100 taxable value for the 2019-2020 school year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment. The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school

district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity. The Commissioner may adjust a school district's funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the school district's entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a school district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture," which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement." Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Whereas prior to the 2019 Legislation, the recapture process had been based on the proportion of a school district's assessed property value per student in ADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately \$3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement. Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

For the 2020-2021 fiscal year, the District was not designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. As a district with local revenue less than the maximum permitted level, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from, or agreeing to consolidate with, a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district's "excess local revenue" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it may be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts" herein.

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

M&O Tax Rate Limitations

The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on March 30, 1968, pursuant to Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended.

The 2019 Legislation established the following maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by school districts, such as the District, for the 2019 and subsequent tax years:

For the 2019 tax year, the maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1.00. For the 2019 tax year, the state compression percentage has been set at 93%.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is \$0.93 (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts" herein).

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein).

I&S Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued as refunding bonds pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, and are, therefore, not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on the Bonds are included in the calculation of the 50-cent Test as applied to subsequent issues of "new debt."

Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate," as described below.

For the 2019 tax year, a school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, and a failure to adopt a tax rate by such required date will result in the tax rate for the taxing unit being the lower of the "effective tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the taxing unit for the preceding tax year. "Effective tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

For the 2019 tax year, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the State Compression Percentage, multiplied by \$1.00; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's M&O tax rate for the 2018 tax year, less the sum of (1) \$1.00, and (2) any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its Enrichment Tax Rate for the 2019 tax year, or (b) \$0.04; and (iii) the school district's I&S tax rate. For the 2019 tax year, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1.00.

For the 2019 tax year, a school district with a Voter-Approval Tax Rate equal to or greater than \$0.97 (excluding the school district's current I&S tax rate) may not adopt tax rate for the 2019 tax year that exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate. For the 2019 tax year, the District's Voter-Approval Tax Rate (excluding its current I&S tax rate) is \$1.0683. For the 2019 tax year, the District was not eligible to adopt a tax rate that exceeds its Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, the governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

DEBT LIMITATIONS

Under State law, there is no explicit bonded indebtedness limitation, although the tax rate limits described above under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" effectively impose a limit on the incurrence of debt. Such tax rate limits require school districts to demonstrate the ability to pay new debt secured by the district's debt service tax from a tax rate of \$0.50, and to pay all debt and operating expenses which must be paid from receipts of the district's maintenance tax from a tax not to exceed the maintenance tax limit described under the caption "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS." In demonstrating compliance with the requirement, a district may take into account State equalization payments, and, effective September 1, 1997, if compliance with such requirement is contingent on receiving State assistance, a district may not adopt a tax rate for a year for purposes of paying the principal of and interest on the bonds unless the district credits to the interest and sinking fund of the bond the amount of state assistance received or to be received in that year. The State Attorney General reviews a district's calculations showing the compliance with such test as a condition to the legal approval of the debt. The Bonds are refunding bonds and therefore are not subject to the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test. See also "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS".

EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLAN

Plan Description

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). TRS' defined benefit pension plan is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The TRS pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under section 401 (a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not

have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about the TRS' fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Benefits Provided

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes, including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs, can be granted by the Texas Legislature, as noted in the plan description in (1.) above.

Contributions

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. Senate Bill 1458 of the 83rd Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and established employee contribution rates for fiscal years 2014 through 2017. The 83rd Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer

contribution rates for fiscal years 2014 and 2015. The 84th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2016 and 2017. The 85th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) affirmed that the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2018 and 2019 would remain the same.

Contribution Rates

	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>
Member	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (NECE - State)	6.8%	6.8%
Employers	6.8%	6.8%
District's 2016 Employer Contributions	\$ 1,131,170	
District's 2016 Member Contributions	\$ 2,863,968	
NECE 2015 On-Behalf Contributions to District	\$ 1,746,511	

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the TRS pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.

- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to:

When employing a retiree of the TRS the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.

When a school district or charter school does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

Actuarial Assumptions

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial evaluation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2017 rolled forward to August 31, 2018
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Single Discount Rate	6.907%
Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return	7.25%
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases including inflation	3.05% to 9.05%
Payroll Growth Rate	3.00%
Benefit Changes during the year	None
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are based primarily on a study of actual experience for the four year period ending August 31, 2014 and adopted in July, 2018.

Discount Rate

The single discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 6.907%. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on the pension plan investments of 7.25% and a municipal bond rate of 3.69%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed the contributions from plan members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was sufficient to finance the benefit payments until the year 2069. As a result, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to projected benefit payments through the year 2069, and the municipal on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of arithmetic real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2018 are summarized below:

<u>Asset Class</u>	<u>Target Allocation*</u>	<u>Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return</u>	<u>Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns **</u>
Global Equity			
U.S.	18%	5.7%	1.0%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	6.9%	0.9%
Emerging Markets	9%	8.9%	0.8%
Directional Hedge Funds	4%	3.5%	0.1%
Private Equity	13%	10.2%	1.3%
Stable Value			
U.S. Treasuries	11%	1.1%	0.1%
Absolute Return	0%	0.0%	0.0%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	4%	3.1%	0.1%
Cash	1%	-0.3%	0.0%
Real Return			
Global Inflat. Linked Bonds	3%	0.7%	0.0%
Real Assets	16%	5.2%	0.7%

Energy & Natural Resources	3%	7.5%	0.4%
Commodities	0%	0.0%	0.0%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	5%	3.7%	0.2%
Inflation Expectation	-	-	2.3%
Alpha			-0.8%
Total	<u>100%</u>		<u>7.2%</u>

* Target allocations are based on the FY2016 policy model.

** The expected contribution to returns incorporates the volatility drag resulting from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (6.907%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate 5.907%	Current Discount Rate 6.907%	1% Increase in Discount Rate 7.907%
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 25,936,114	\$ 17,184,887	\$ 10,100,248

Pension Liabilities, Pension expenses and Deferred Outflows of Resources Related to Pensions

At August 31, 2019, the District reported a liability of \$17,184,886 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related state support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 17,184,887
State's proportionate share of the net pension liability associated with the District	<u>28,554,259</u>
Total	<u>\$ 45,739,146</u>

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and rolled forward to August 31, 2018 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2017 rolled forward to August 31, 2018. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the District's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2017 through August 31, 2018.

At August 31, 2018 the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0312212% which was an increase of 0.0000187% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2017.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation - The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period.

- The Total Pension Liability as of August 31, 2018 was developed using a roll-forward method from the August 31, 2017 valuation.
- Demographic assumptions including post-retirement mortality, termination rates, and rates of retirement were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.
- Economic assumptions including rates of salary increase for individual participants was updated based on the same experience study.
- The discount rate changed from 8.0% as of August 31, 2017 to 6.907% as of August 31, 2018.
- The long-term assumed rate of return changed from 8.0% to 7.25%.
- The change in the long-term assumed rate of return combined with the change in the single discount rate was the primary reason for the increase in the Net Pension Liability.
- There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2019, the District recognized pension expense of \$2,826,111 and revenue of \$2,826,111 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2019, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS' deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources: (The amounts below will be the cumulative layers from the current and prior years combined)

	Deferred <u>Outflows</u>	Deferred <u>Inflows</u>
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 107,116	\$ 429,649
Changes in actuarial assumptions	6,195,979	193,625
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	--	326,071
Changes in proportion and differences between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	2,752,370	17,348
District contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	<u>1,131,170</u>	<u>--</u>
Total	<u>\$ 10,186,635</u>	<u>\$ 958,693</u>

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year Ending <u>August 31</u>	Pension Expense <u>Amount</u>
2020	\$ 2,156,853
2021	1,470,658
2022	1,274,037
2023	1,329,687
2024	1,122,186
Thereafter	743,351

RATING

S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") has assigned their municipal rating of "AAA", to the Bonds based upon the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. S&P generally rates all bond issues guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas "AAA". S&P has assigned an underlying, unenhanced rating of "A+" to the Bonds.

An explanation of the significance of such rating may be obtained from the rating agency furnishing the same. Generally, a rating agency bases its rating on the information and materials furnished to it and on investigations, studies and assumptions of its own. There is no assurance such rating will continue for any given period of time or that such rating will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by the rating agency, if in the judgment of such rating agency, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

A securities rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time.

LEGAL MATTERS

The District will furnish to the Underwriters a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Bond Counsel, with respect to the Bonds being issued in compliance with the provisions of applicable law. The form of Bond Counsel's opinion is attached hereto as Appendix C.

Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. Bond Counsel also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under the federal securities laws, but Bond Counsel has not passed upon any TEA disclosures contained in this Official Statement. Except as noted below, Bond Counsel did not take part in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect hereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein except that in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information in the Official Statement appearing under the captions "REFUNDED BONDS", "THE BONDS" (excluding the information under the subcaptions "Payment Record," "Sources and Uses of Funds" and "Permanent School Fund Guarantee for the Bonds"), "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE," "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS," "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM", "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" (first paragraph only), "LEGAL MATTERS" (except for the last sentence of the second paragraph thereof), "TAX MATTERS," "REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE," "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (excluding the information under the subcaption "Compliance with Prior Undertakings"), and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and legal matters contained under such captions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe, LLP,

Austin, Texas, whose legal fee is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinion as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of that expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

TAX MATTERS

The following is a general summary of the United States federal income tax consequences of the purchase and ownership of the Bonds. The discussion is based upon laws, Treasury Regulations, rulings and decisions now in effect, all of which are subject to change or possibly differing interpretations. No assurances can be given that future changes in the law will not alter the conclusions reached herein. The discussion below does not purport to deal with United States federal income tax consequences applicable to all categories of investors. Further, this summary does not discuss all aspects of United States federal income taxation that may be relevant to a particular investor in the Bonds in light of the investor's particular personal investment circumstances or to certain types of investors subject to special treatment under United States federal income tax laws (including insurance companies, tax exempt organizations, financial institutions, brokers-dealers, and persons who have hedged the risk of owning the Bonds). The summary is therefore limited to certain issues relating to initial investors who will hold the Bonds as "capital assets" within the meaning of section 1221 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and acquire such Bonds for investment and not as a dealer or for resale. Prospective investors should note that no rulings have been or will be sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") with respect to any of the U.S. federal income tax consequences discussed below, and no assurance can be given that the IRS will not take contrary positions.

INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS IN DETERMINING THE FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL, FOREIGN AND ANY OTHER TAX CONSEQUENCES TO THEM FROM THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF THE BONDS.

Payments of Stated Interest on the Bonds

The stated interest paid on the Bonds will be included in the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Code, of the beneficial owners thereof and be subject to U.S. federal income taxation when received or accrued, depending on the tax accounting method applicable to the beneficial owners thereof.

Original Issue Discount

If a substantial amount of the Bonds (including the PCABs) of any stated maturity is purchased at original issuance for a purchase price (the "Issue Price") that is less than their stated redemption price at maturity by more than one quarter of one percent times the number of complete years to maturity, the Bonds of such maturity will be treated as being issued with "original issue discount." The amount of the original issue discount will equal the excess of the stated redemption price at maturity of such Bonds over its Issue Price, and the amount of the original issue discount on the Bonds will be amortized over the life of the Bonds using the "constant yield method" provided in the Treasury Regulations. As the original issue discount accrues under the constant yield method, the beneficial owners of the Bonds, regardless of their regular method of accounting, will be required to include such accrued amount in their gross income as interest. This can result in taxable income to the beneficial owners of the Bonds that exceeds actual cash distributions to the beneficial owners in a taxable year.

The amount of the original issue discount that accrues on the Bonds each taxable year will be reported annually to the IRS and to the beneficial owners. The portion of the original issue discount included in each beneficial owner's gross income while the beneficial owner holds the Bonds will increase the adjusted tax basis of the Bonds in the hands of such beneficial owner.

Premium

If a beneficial owner purchases a Bond for an amount that is greater than its stated redemption price at maturity, such beneficial owner will be considered to have purchased the Bond with "amortizable bond premium" equal in amount to such excess. A beneficial owner may elect to amortize such premium using a constant yield method over the remaining term of the Bond and may offset interest otherwise required to be included in respect of the Bond during any taxable year by the amortized amount of such excess for the taxable year. Bond premium on a Bond held by a beneficial owner that does not make such an election will decrease the amount of gain or increase the amount of loss otherwise recognized on the sale, exchange, redemption or retirement of a Bond. However, if the Bond may be optionally redeemed after the beneficial owner acquires it at a price in excess of its stated redemption price at maturity, special rules would apply under the Treasury Regulations which could result in a deferral of the amortization of some bond premium until later in the term of the Bond. Any election to amortize bond premium applies to all taxable debt instruments held by the beneficial owner on or after the first day of the first taxable year to which such election applies and may be revoked only with the consent of the IRS.

Medicare Contribution Tax

Pursuant to Section 1411 of the Code, as enacted by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, an additional tax is imposed on individuals beginning January 1, 2013. The additional tax is 3.8% of the lesser of (i) net investment income (defined as gross income from interest, dividends, net gain from disposition of property not used in a trade or business, and certain other listed items of gross income), or (ii) the excess of "modified adjusted gross income" of the individual over \$200,000 for unmarried individuals (\$250,000 for married couples filing a joint return and a surviving spouse). Holders of the Bonds should consult with their tax advisor concerning this additional tax, as it may apply to interest earned on the Bonds as well as gain on the sale of a Bond.

Disposition of Bonds and Market Discount

A beneficial owner of Bonds will generally recognize gain or loss on the redemption, sale or exchange of a Bond equal to the difference between the redemption or sales price (exclusive of the amount paid for accrued interest) and the beneficial owner's adjusted tax basis in the Bonds. Generally, the beneficial owner's adjusted tax basis in the Bonds will be the beneficial owner's initial cost, increased by the original issue discount previously included in the beneficial owner's income to the date of disposition. Any gain or loss generally will be capital gain or loss and will be long-term or short-term, depending on the beneficial owner's holding period for the Bonds.

Under current law, a purchaser of a Bond who did not purchase the Bonds in the initial public offering (a "subsequent purchaser") generally will be required, on the disposition of the Bonds, to recognize as ordinary income a portion of the gain, if any, to the extent of the accrued "market discount." Market discount is the amount by which the price paid for the Bonds by a subsequent purchaser is less than the sum of Issue Price and the amount of original issue discount previously accrued on the Bonds. The Code also limits the deductibility of interest incurred by a subsequent purchaser on funds borrowed to acquire Bonds with market discount. As an alternative to the inclusion of market discount in income upon disposition, a subsequent purchaser may elect to include market discount in income currently as it accrues on all market discount instruments acquired by the subsequent purchaser in that taxable year or thereafter, in which case the interest deferral rule will not apply. The re-characterization of gain as ordinary income on a subsequent disposition of Bonds could have a material effect on the market value of the Bonds.

Legal Defeasance

If the District elects to defease the Bonds by depositing in escrow sufficient cash and/or obligations to pay when due outstanding Bonds (a "legal defeasance"), under current tax law, a beneficial owner of Bonds may be deemed to have sold or exchanged its Bonds. In the event of such a legal defeasance, a beneficial owner of Bonds generally would recognize gain or loss in the manner described above. Ownership of the Bonds after a deemed sale or exchange as a result of a legal defeasance may have tax consequences different from those described above, and each beneficial owner should consult its own tax advisor regarding the consequences to such beneficial owner of a legal defeasance of the Bonds.

Backup Withholding

Under section 3406 of the Code, a beneficial owner of the Bonds who is a United States person, as defined in section 7701(a)(30) of the Code, may, under certain circumstances, be subject to "backup withholding" on payments of current or accrued interest on the Bonds. This withholding applies if such beneficial owner of Bonds: (i) fails to furnish to payor such beneficial owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"); (ii) furnishes the payor an incorrect TIN; (iii) fails to report properly interest, dividends, or other "reportable payments" as defined in the Code; or (iv) under certain circumstances, fails to provide the payor with a certified statement, signed under penalty of perjury, that the TIN provided to the payor is correct and that such beneficial owner is not subject to backup withholding.

Backup withholding will not apply, however, with respect to payments made to certain beneficial owners of the Bonds. Beneficial owners of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding their qualification for exemption from backup withholding and the procedures for obtaining such exemption.

Withholding on Payments to Nonresident Alien Individuals and Foreign Corporations

Under sections 1441 and 1442 of the Code, nonresident alien individuals and foreign corporations are generally subject to withholding at the rate of 30% on periodic income items arising from sources within the United States, provided such income is not effectively connected with the conduct of a United States trade or business. Assuming the interest received by the beneficial owners of the Bonds is not treated as effectively connected income within the meaning of section 864 of the Code, such interest will be subject to 30% withholding, or any lower rate specified in an income tax treaty, unless such income is treated as portfolio interest. Interest will be treated as portfolio interest if: (i) the beneficial owner provides a statement to the payor certifying, under penalties of perjury, that such beneficial owner is not a United States person and providing the name and address of such beneficial owner; (ii) such interest is treated as not effectively connected with the beneficial owner's United States trade or business; (iii) interest payments are not made to a person within a foreign country which the IRS has included on a list of countries having provisions inadequate to prevent United States tax evasion; (iv) interest payable with respect to the Bonds is not deemed contingent interest within the meaning of the portfolio debt provision; (v) such beneficial owner is not a controlled foreign corporation, within the meaning of section 957 of the Code; and (vi) such beneficial owner is not a bank receiving interest on the Bonds pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of the bank's trade or business.

Assuming payments on the Bonds are treated as portfolio interest within the meaning of sections 871 and 881 of the Code, then no backup withholding under section 1441 and 1442 of the Code and no backup withholding under section 3406 of the Code is required with respect to beneficial owners or intermediaries who have furnished Form W-8 BEN, Form W-8 EXP or Form W-8 IMY, as applicable, provided the payor does not have actual knowledge that such person is a United States person.

Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code impose a 30% withholding tax on certain types of payments made to a foreign financial institution, unless the foreign financial institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. Treasury to, among other things, undertake to identify accounts held by certain United States persons or U.S.-owned entities, annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on payments to account holders whose actions prevent it from complying with these and other reporting requirements, or unless the foreign financial institution is otherwise exempt from those requirements. In addition, the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ("FATCA") imposes a 30% withholding tax on the same types of payments to a non-financial foreign entity unless the entity certifies that it does not have any substantial U.S. owners or the entity furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial United States owner. Failure to comply with the additional certification, information reporting and other specified requirements imposed under FATCA could result in the 30% withholding tax being imposed on payments of interest and principal under the Bonds and sales proceeds of Bonds held by or through a foreign entity. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding FATCA and its effect on them.

Reporting of Interest Payments

Subject to certain exceptions, interest payments made to beneficial owners with respect to the Bonds will be reported to the IRS. Such information will be filed each year with the IRS on Form 1099 which will reflect the name, address, and TIN of the beneficial owner. A copy of Form 1099 will be sent to each beneficial owner of a Bond for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE

The sale of the Bonds has not been registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Bonds have not been qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been qualified under the securities acts of any jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration provisions.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Section 1201.041 of the Public Security Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code, as amended) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments, investment securities governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, as amended, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities and other political subdivisions and public agencies of the State. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital and savings and loan associations. In accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, as amended (the "PFIA"), the Bonds must be rated no less than "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency in order for most municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State to invest in the Bonds. (See "RATINGS" herein). Moreover, municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State that have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act may have other, more stringent requirements for purchasing securities, including the Bonds. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

INVESTMENT AUTHORITY AND PRACTICES OF THE DISTRICT

Under State law, the District is authorized to make investments meeting the requirements of the PFIA, which currently include (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which is guaranteed or insured by or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit

of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "A" or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor, or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or its successor; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits other than those described by clause (7) if (A) the funds invested in the banking deposits are invested through: (i) a broker with a main office or branch office in this State that the District selects from a list the governing body or designated investment committee of the District adopts as required by Section 2256.025, Texas Government Code; or (ii) a depository institution with a main office or branch office in the State that the District selects; (B) the broker or depository institution selected as described by (A) above arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more federally insured depository institutions, regardless of where located, for the District's account; (C) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (D) the District appoints as the District's custodian of the banking deposits issued for the District's account: (i) the depository institution selected as described by (A) above; (ii) an entity described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code; or (iii) a clearing broker dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") and operating under SEC Rule 15c3-3; (9) (i) certificates of deposit or share certificates meeting the requirements of the PFIA that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the NCUSIF, or their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and provided for by law for District deposits, or (ii) certificates of deposits where (a) the funds are invested by the District through (A) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State and is selected from a list adopted by the District as required by law, or (B) a depository institution that has its main office or branch office in the State that is selected by the District, (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (d) the District appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, a custodian as described by Section 2257.041(d) of the Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the SEC and operating pursuant to SEC Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3) as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clause (1) above, clause (12) below, require the securities being purchased by the District or cash held by the District to be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with the remaining term of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a U.S. or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the United States SEC that provide the District with a prospectus and other information required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the Investment Company Act of 1940 and that comply with federal SEC Rule 2a-7 (17 C.F.R. Section 270.2a-7), promulgated under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80a-1 et seq.); and (14) no-load mutual funds registered with the SEC that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, and either (a) a duration of one year or more and invest exclusively in obligations described in under this heading, or (b) a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, other than the prohibited obligations described below, in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract and are pledged to the District and deposited with the District or a third party selected and approved by the District.

A political subdivision such as the District may enter into securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (5) and (14) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than "A" or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (5) above, clauses (11) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than AAA or AAAM or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The District may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for District funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the PFIA. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under Texas law, the District's investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the District's investment officers must submit an investment report to the Board of Trustees detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, the ending market value and the fully accrued interest during the reporting period of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategies and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board of Trustees.

Additional Provisions

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies; (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution; (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the entity to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board of Trustees; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District's entire portfolio, requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards or relates to investment transactions of the entity that are not made through accounts or other contractual arrangements over which the business organization has accepted discretionary investment authority), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the treasurer, chief financial officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements; and (10) at least annually review, revise and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

Current Investments as of July 31, 2020

<u>Type of Investment</u>	<u>Market Value</u>
Investment Pools	\$ 1,897,829
Total Invested:	\$ 1,897,829

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM FOR THE BONDS

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

History and Purpose

The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas. The Constitution of 1876 stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas’ historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the “Total Return Constitutional Amendment”), and which is further described below, the PSF had as its main sources of revenues capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF. The State School Land Board (“SLB”) maintains the land endowment of the Fund on behalf of the Fund and is generally authorized to manage the investments of the capital gains, royalties and other investment income relating to the land endowment. The SLB is a five member board, the membership of which consists of the Commissioner of the Texas General Land Office (the “Land Commissioner”) and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. (See “2019 Texas Legislative Session” for a description of legislation that changed the composition of the SLB). As of August 31, 2019, the General Land Office (the “GLO”) managed approximately 26% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

The Texas Constitution describes the PSF as “permanent.” Prior to the approval by Texas voters of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, only the income produced by the PSF was to be used to complement taxes in financing public education.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the “Commissioner”), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. See “The School District Bond Guarantee Program.”

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as “charter districts” by the Commissioner. On approval by the Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Program are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. As described below, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was deferred pending receipt of guidance from the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) which was received in September 2013, and the establishment of regulations to govern the program, which regulations became effective on March 3, 2014. See “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.”

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program”). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

The sole purpose of the PSF is to assist in the funding of public education for present and future generations. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividends produced by Fund investments flowed into the Available School Fund (the “ASF”), where they are distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance. Any net gains from investments of the Fund accrue to the corpus of the PSF. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. With the approval of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, the administrative costs of the Fund have shifted from the ASF to the PSF. In fiscal year 2019, distributions to the ASF amounted to an estimated \$306 per student and the total amount distributed to the ASF was \$1,535.8 million.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the “Annual Report”), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”). The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the “Message”) and the Management’s Discussion and Analysis (“MD&A”). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2019, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”) of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2019 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31,

2019 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2019, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2019 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2019 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

2019 Texas Legislative Session

During the 86th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 27, 2019 (the "86th Session"), various bills were enacted that relate to the PSF. Among such enacted legislation are bills that relate to the composition of the SLB and its relationship to the SBOE with respect to the management of the PSF. Legislation was approved that changed the composition of the SLB to a five member board from a three member board. Under that bill, the Land Commissioner will continue to head the SLB, but the remaining four members are appointed by the Governor, and of those four members, two are required to be selected from a list of nominees to be submitted to the Governor by the SBOE. That legislation also requires an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other enacted legislation requires the SLB and the SBOE to provide quarterly financial reports to each other and creates a "permanent school fund liquid account" in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. Such funds shall be invested in liquid assets in the same manner that the PSF is managed until such time as the funds are required for investment by the SLB. That legislation also requires the Texas Education Agency, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. In addition, a joint resolution was approved that proposed a constitutional amendment to the Texas Constitution to increase the permissible amount of distributions to the ASF from revenue derived during a year from PSF land or other properties from \$300 million to \$600 million annually by one or more entities. That constitutional change was approved by State voters at a referendum on November 5, 2019. See "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments."

Other legislation enacted during the 86th Session provides for the winding up of the affairs of an open-enrollment charter school that ceases operations, including as a result of the revocation or other termination of its charter. In particular, among other provisions, the legislation addresses the disposition of real and personal property of a discontinued charter school and provides under certain circumstances for reimbursement to be made to the State, if the disposed property was acquired with State funds; authorizes the Commissioner to adopt a rule to govern related party transactions by charter schools; and creates a "charter school liquidation fund" for the management of any reclaimed State funds, including, in addition to other potential uses, for the use of deposit of such reclaimed funds to the Charter District Reserve Fund.

No assessment has been made by the TEA or PSF staff as to the potential financial impact of any legislation enacted during the 86th Session, including the increase in the permissible amount that may be transferred from the PSF to the ASF, as approved by State voters at the November 5, 2019 referendum.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a total-return-based formula instead of the current-income-based formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium (the "Distribution Measurement Period"), in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the State Board of Education ("SBOE"), taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), at the request of the Chairman of the SBOE with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten

Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." Intergenerational equity is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultant, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of the average daily scholastic attendance State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

See "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments" below for a discussion of the historic and current Distribution Rates, and a description of amendments made to the Texas Constitution on November 8, 2011 and November 5, 2019 that may affect Distribution Rate decisions.

Since the enactment of a prior amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1964, the investment of the Fund has been managed with the dual objectives of producing current income for transfer to the ASF and growing the Fund for the benefit of future generations. As a result of this prior constitutional framework, prior to the adoption of the 2004 asset allocation policy the investment of the Fund historically included a significant amount of fixed income investments and dividend-yielding equity investments, to produce income for transfer to the ASF.

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in July 2020. The Fund's investment policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. Periodic changes in the asset allocation policies have been made with the objective of providing diversity to Fund assets, and have included an alternative asset allocation in addition to the fixed income and equity allocations. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. The most recent asset allocation, approved in July 2020, is as follows: (i) an equity allocation of 37% (consisting of U.S. large cap equities targeted at 14%, international large cap equities at 14%, emerging market equities at 3%, and U.S. small/mid cap equities at 6%), (ii) a fixed income allocation of 25% (consisting of a 12% allocation for core bonds, a 7% allocation for emerging market debt in local currency, a 3% allocation for high yield bonds, and a 3% allocation for U.S. Treasury bonds), and (iii) an alternative asset allocation of 38% (consisting of a private equity allocation of 15%, a real estate allocation of 11%, an absolute return allocation of 7%, a 1% allocation for private equity and real estate for emerging managers, and a real return allocation of 4%). As compared to the 2016 asset allocation, the 2020 asset allocation increased U.S. large cap equities and small/mid-cap U.S. equities by a combined 2%, added high yield bonds and U.S Treasury bonds to the fixed income allocation in the amounts noted above, increased combined private equity and real estate from 23% to 27%, eliminated the risk parity allocation, which was previously a 7% allocation within the global risk control strategy category of alternative assets, and reduced the absolute return allocation within the global risk control strategy category of alternative assets to 7% from 10%.

In accordance with legislation enacted during the 86th Session and effective September 1, 2019, the PSF has established an investment account for purposes of investing cash received from the GLO to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash has previously been included in the PSF valuation, but was held and invested by the State Comptroller. In July 2020, the SBOE adopted an asset allocation policy for the liquidity account consisting of 20% cash, 40% equities and 40% fixed income. The liquidity account equity allocation consists of U.S. large cap, U.S. small/mid cap and international large cap equities of 20%, 5% and 15%, respectively. The liquidity account fixed income allocation consists of core bonds, Treasury Inflation Protection Securities and short duration fixed income categories of 5%, 10% and 25%, respectively.

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund, including the 2020 modifications, have been or will be implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified. At August 31, 2019, the Fund's financial assets portfolio was invested as follows: 34.91% in public market equity investments; 13.35% in fixed income investments; 10.58% in absolute return assets; 11.31% in private equity assets; 8.71% in real estate assets; 7.46% in risk parity assets; 6.16% in real return assets; 7.03% in emerging market debt; and 0.49% in unallocated cash.

Following on previous decisions to create strategic relationships with investment managers in certain asset classes, in September 2015 and January 2016, the SBOE approved the implementation of direct investment programs in private equity and absolute return assets, respectively, which has continued to reduce administrative costs within those portfolios. The Attorney General has advised the SBOE in Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0998 (2013) ("GA-0998"), that the PSF is not subject to requirements of certain State competitive bidding laws with respect to the selection of investments. In GA-0998, the Attorney General also advised that

the SBOE generally must use competitive bidding for the selection of investment managers and other third party providers of investment services, such as record keeping and insurance, but excluding certain professional services, such as accounting services, as State law prohibits the use of competitive bidding for specified professional services. GA-0998 provides guidance to the SBOE in connection with the direct management of alternative investments through investment vehicles to be created by the SBOE, in lieu of contracting with external managers for such services, as has been the recent practice of the PSF. The PSF staff and the Fund's investment advisor are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual institution, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described above, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual payout from the Fund to the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period. State law provides that each transfer of funds from the PSF to the ASF is made monthly, with each transfer to be in the amount of one-twelfth of the annual distribution. The heavier weighting of equity securities and alternative assets relative to fixed income investments has resulted in greater volatility of the value of the Fund. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants, changes made by the SBOE without regard to such recommendations and directives of the Legislature. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets in the United States and abroad; political and investment considerations including those relating to socially responsible investing; economic impacts relating to domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity issues that affect the securities markets, changes in international trade policies, economic activity and investments, in general, application of the prudent person investment standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and limitations on the number and compensation of internal and external investment staff, which is subject to legislative oversight. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or the implementation of new accounting standards.

Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. In investing the Fund, the SBOE is charged with exercising the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital. The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, at the request of the SBOE, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that SBOE expenditures for managing or administering PSF investments, including payments to external investment managers, be paid from appropriations made by the Legislature, but that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

Texas law assigns control of the Fund's land and mineral rights to the SLB. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the Commissioner of the GLO. In 2007, the Legislature established the real estate special fund account of the PSF (the "Real Estate Account") consisting of proceeds and revenue from land, mineral or royalty interest, real estate investment, or other interest, including revenue received from those sources, that is set apart to the PSF under the Texas Constitution and laws, together with the mineral estate in riverbeds, channels, and the tidelands, including islands. The investment of the Real Estate Account is subject to the sole and exclusive management and control of the SLB and the Land Commissioner, who is also the head of the GLO. The 2007 legislation presented constitutional questions regarding the respective roles of the SBOE and the SLB relating to the disposition of proceeds of real estate transactions to the ASF, among other questions. Amounts in the investment portfolio of the PSF are taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of determining the Distribution Rate. An amendment to the Texas Constitution was approved by State voters on November 8, 2011, which permits the SLB to make transfers directly to the ASF, see "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments" below.

The SBOE contracts with its securities custodial agent to measure the performance of the total return of the Fund's financial assets. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. The SBOE also contracts with financial institutions for custodial and securities lending services. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has implemented an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

As noted above, the Texas Constitution and applicable statutes make the SBOE responsible for investment of the PSF's financial assets. By law, the Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is also hired by and reports to the Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and his staff implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited in two ways: by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit"). Prior to May 20, 2003, the State Capacity Limit was equal to two times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets, exclusive of real estate. During the 78th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2003, legislation was enacted that increased the State Capacity Limit by 25%, to two and one half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets as estimated by the SBOE and certified by the State Auditor, and eliminated the real estate exclusion from the calculation. Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. During the 2007 Texas Legislature, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted providing for additional increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provides that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS will issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provides that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations become effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009 multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion. The State Capacity Limit is determined on the basis of the cost value of the Fund from time to time multiplied by the capacity multiplier determined annually by the SBOE, but not to exceed a multiplier of five. The capacity of the Guarantee Program will be limited to the lower of the State Capacity Limit or the IRS Limit. On May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules"), and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program, but provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds," below.

At its September 2015 meeting, the SBOE voted to modify the SDBGP Rules and the CDBGP Rules to increase the State Law Capacity from 3 times the cost value multiplier to 3.25 times. At that meeting, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The change to the State Law Capacity became effective on February 1, 2016. At its November 2016 meeting, the SBOE again voted to increase the State Law Capacity and, in accordance with applicable requirements for the modification of SDBGP and CDBGP Rules, a second and final vote to approve the increase in the State Law Capacity occurred on February 3, 2017. As a result, the State Law Capacity increased from 3.25 times the cost value multiplier to 3.50 times effective March 1, 2017. The State Law Capacity increased from \$118,511,255,268 on August 31, 2018 to \$123,509,204,770 on August 31, 2019 (but at such date the IRS Limit was lower, \$117,318,653,038, so it is the currently effective capacity limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds

guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds. The capacity of the Guarantee Program in excess of any reserved portion is referred to herein as the "Capacity Reserve." The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5%, and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP capacity. The Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including changes in the value of the Fund due to changes in securities markets, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or an increase in the calculation base of the Fund for purposes of making transfers to the ASF. It is anticipated that the issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations will result in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, and as the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the IRS Limit, it is expected that the SBOE will seek changes to the existing IRS guidance regarding the Guarantee Program with the objective of obtaining an increase in the IRS Limit. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program is also expected to increase the amount of guaranteed bonds.

The Act requires that the Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual report on the status of the Guarantee Program (the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other State financial statements.

The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the SDBGP Rules limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65, and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67, and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 20, 2020 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 6.15%. At September 10, 2020, there were 182 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 840 charter school campuses active under such charters (though as of such date, 19 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess

of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely allocates capacity between the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. The complete text of SB 1480 can be found at <http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/tlodocs/85R/billtext/pdf/SB01480F.pdf#navpanes=0>. SB 1480 modified how the CDBGP Capacity will be established under the Act effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Act that affects the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the State Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. As of August 31, 2019, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 71.94% of the IRS Limit (which is currently the applicable capacity limit) for the Guarantee Program (based on unaudited data). SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the State Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby potentially substantially increasing the CDBGP Capacity. However, certain provisions of SB 1480, described below, and other additional factors described herein, could result in less than the maximum amount of the potential increase provided by SB 1480 being implemented by the SBOE or otherwise used by charter districts. Still other factors used in determining the CDBGP Capacity, such as the percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population, could, in and of itself, increase the CDBGP Capacity, as that percentage has grown from 3.53% in September, 2012 to 6.15% in March 2020. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

SB 1480 provides that the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity will begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022). However, for the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018, SB 1480 provides that the SBOE may establish a CDBGP Capacity that increases the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017. However, SB 1480 provides that in making its annual determination of the magnitude of an increase for any year, the SBOE may establish a lower (or no) increase if the SBOE determines that an increase in the CDBGP Capacity would likely result in a negative impact on the bond ratings for the Bond Guarantee Program (see "Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program") or if one or more charter districts default on payment of principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, resulting in a negative impact on the bond ratings of the Bond Guarantee Program. The provisions of SB 1480 that provide for discretionary, incremental increases in the CDBGP expire September 1, 2022. If the SBOE makes a determination for any year based upon the potential ratings impact on the Bond Guarantee Program and modifies the increase that would otherwise be implemented under SB 1480 for that year, the SBOE may also make appropriate adjustments to the schedule for subsequent years to reflect the modification, provided that the CDBGP

Capacity for any year may not exceed the limit provided in the schedule set forth in SB 1480. As a result of SB 1480, the amount of charter district bonds eligible for guarantee in fiscal years 2018, 2019 and 2020 increased by the full 20% increase permitted by SB 1480, which increased the relative capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to the School District Bond Guarantee Program for those fiscal years.

Taking into account the enactment of SB 1480 and the increase in the CDBGP Capacity effected thereby, at the Winter 2018 meeting the SBOE determined not to implement a previously approved multiplier increase to 3.75 times market value, opting to increase the multiplier to 3.50 times effective in late March 2018.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner, in making a determination as to whether to approve a guarantee for a charter district, may consider any additional reasonable factor that the Commissioner determines to be necessary to protect the Bond Guarantee Program or minimize risk to the PSF, including: (1) whether the charter district had an average daily attendance of more than 75 percent of its student capacity for each of the preceding three school years, or for each school year of operation if the charter district has not been in operation for the preceding three school years; (2) the performance of the charter district under certain performance criteria set forth in Education Code Sections 39.053 and 39.054; and (3) any other indicator of performance that could affect the charter district's financial performance. Also, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to three percent (3.00%) of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. As of July 31, 2020, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$39,357,006, which represented approximately 1.56% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. SB 1480 also authorized the SBOE to manage the Charter District Reserve Fund in the same manner as it manages the PSF. Previously, the Charter District Reserve Fund was held by the Comptroller, but effective April 1, 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred to the PSF division of TEA, where it will be held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. The amount of such State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district. The overall amount of education aid provided by the State for charter schools in any year is also subject to appropriation by the Legislature. The Legislature may base its decisions about appropriations for charter schools on many factors, including the State's economic performance. Further, because some public officials, their constituents, commentators and others have viewed charter schools as controversial, political factors may also come to bear on charter school funding, and such factors are subject to change.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is so limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

The maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and TEA regulations, and TEA monitors compliance with applicable standards. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors

to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school.

As described above, the Act includes a funding “intercept” function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the “educator of last resort” for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” the Act establishes a Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

Infectious Disease Outbreak

A respiratory disease named “2019 novel coronavirus” (“COVID-19”) has recently spread to many parts of the world, including Texas and elsewhere in the U.S. On March 13, 2020, the U.S. president declared a national emergency and the Governor of Texas (the “Governor”) declared COVID-19 as a statewide public health disaster (the “COVID-19 Declarations”). Subsequent actions by the Governor imposed temporary restrictions on certain businesses and ordered all schools in the State to temporarily close. This situation is rapidly developing; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

Potential Impact of COVID-19 in the State and Investment Markets

The anticipated continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent or reduce its spread, have adversely impacted State, national and global economic activities and, accordingly, materially adversely impacted the financial condition and performance of the State. The continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent or reduce its spread, may also adversely affect the tax bases of school districts in the State, including districts that have bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

As noted herein, the PSF investments are in diversified investment portfolios and it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which it is invested. Stock values, crude oil prices and other investment categories in the U.S. and globally in which the Fund is invested or which provide income to the Fund, have seen significant volatility attributed to COVID-19 concerns, which could adversely affect the Fund’s values.

TEA Continuity of Operations

Since 2007, Texas Labor Code Section 412.054 has required each State agency to develop and submit to the State Office of Risk Management an agency-level continuity of operations plan to keep the agency operational in case of disruptions to production, finance, administration or other essential operations. Such plans may be implemented during the occurrence or imminent threat of events such as extreme weather, natural disasters and infectious disease outbreaks. TEA has adopted a continuity of operations plan, which provides for, among other measures and conditions, steps to be taken to ensure performance of its essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of a pandemic event. TEA annually conducts risk assessments and risk impact analysis that include stress testing and availability analysis of system resources, including systems that enable TEA employees to work remotely, as is occurring as a result of the COVID-19 declarations. As noted above, under “The School District Bond Guarantee Program,” the Guarantee Program is in significant part an intercept program whereby State funding for school districts and charter districts reimburse the Fund for any guarantee payment from the Fund for a non-performing district. In addition to the continuity of operations plan provisions noted above, the Fund maintains cash positions in its portfolios that are intended to provide liquidity to the Fund for payments under the Guarantee Program pending reimbursement of the Fund by the Comptroller. Fund management is of the view that its liquidity position, which changes from time to time in light of then current circumstances, is sufficient for payment of claims made on the Guarantee Program.

Impact of COVID-19 on School Districts and Charter Districts

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. Most school district bonds in the State are issued as fixed rate debt, with semiannual payments in February and August. Taxes levied by school districts for payment of bonds are generally collected by the end of January in each year. Consequently, scheduled bond payments for school districts for the 2020 calendar year have generally not been affected by COVID-19. TEA has issued guidance to school districts and charter districts regarding a variety of matters pertaining to school operations in light of the on-going COVID-19 pandemic. Certain aspects of TEA’s guidance include waivers pertaining to State funding provisions, local financial matters and general operations. TEA has implemented “hold harmless” funding for school districts and charter districts for the last 12 weeks of school year 2019–2020 and during the first 12 weeks of the 2020–21 school year. Additional information in this regard is available at the TEA website at <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/health-safety-discipline/covid/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody's Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See "Ratings" herein.

Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value ⁽¹⁾	Market Value ⁽¹⁾
2015	\$29,081,052,900	\$36,196,265,273
2016	30,128,037,903	37,279,799,335
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019 ⁽²⁾	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981

⁽¹⁾ SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

⁽²⁾ At August 31, 2019, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$216.7 million, \$3,640.2 million, \$7.5 million, and \$4,457.3 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$3,198.2 million, \$619.7 million, \$3,927.6 million, \$1.3 million, and \$4,457.3 million, respectively. At July 31, 2020, the PSF had a book value of \$36,431,148,233 and a market value of \$47,621,722,583. July 31, 2020 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds

At 8/31	Principal Amount ⁽¹⁾
2015	\$63,955,449,047
2016	68,303,328,445
2017	74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203 ⁽²⁾

⁽¹⁾ Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

⁽²⁾ As of August 31, 2019 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$133,188,149,265, of which \$48,790,249,062 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2019, there were \$84,397,900,203 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the lower of the two federal and State capacity limits of Program capacity), net of the Program's 5% reserve, as of July 31, 2020, 95.92% of Program capacity was available to the School District Bond Guarantee Program and 4.08% was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category⁽¹⁾

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	School District Bonds		Charter District Bonds		Totals	
	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount
2015	3,089	\$63,197,514,047	28	\$ 757,935,000	3,117	\$63,955,449,047
2016	3,244	67,342,303,445	35	961,025,000	3,279	68,303,328,445
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293	74,266,090,023

2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069
2019 ⁽²⁾	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203

⁽¹⁾ Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

⁽²⁾ At July 31, 2020 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$90,353,133,727 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,388 school district issues, aggregating \$87,833,583,727 in principal amount and 61 charter district issues, aggregating \$2,519,550,000 in principal amount. At July 31, 2020, the capacity allocation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was \$4,551,091,422 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2019

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2019, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2019, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the three-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2019, the Fund balance was \$46.5 billion, an increase of \$2.4 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested and restatements of fund balance. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2019, net of fees, were 4.17%, 5.25% and 8.18%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were 5.84%, 6.13%, and 6.41%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. As of August 31, 2019, the PSF(SBOE) portion of the Fund had diversified into emerging market and large cap international equities, absolute return funds, real estate, private equity, risk parity, real return Treasury Inflation Protected Securities, real return commodities, and emerging market debt.

As of August 31, 2019, the SBOE has approved and the Fund made capital commitments to externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$5.1 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$6.3 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2019, totaled \$1.9 billion in real estate investments and \$2.3 billion in private equity investments.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2019, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.5 billion.

The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic large cap, domestic small/mid cap, international large cap, and emerging market equity securities experienced returns, net of fees, of 3.14%, 8.99%, 2.93%, and -4.15%, respectively, during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019. The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic fixed income securities produced a return of 10.54% during the fiscal year and absolute return investments yielded a return of 2.28%. The PSF(SBOE) real estate and private equity investments returned 7.22% and 11.93%, respectively. Risk parity assets produced a return of 10.89%, while real return assets yielded 0.71%. Emerging market debt produced a return of 10.40%. Combined, all PSF(SBOE) asset classes produced an investment return, net of fees, of 4.17% for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019, out-performing the benchmark index of 3.76% by approximately 41 basis points. All PSF(SLB) externally managed investments (including cash) returned 6.41% net of fees for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2019.

For fiscal year 2019, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$3.7 billion, a decrease of \$0.3 billion from fiscal year 2018 earnings of \$4.0 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2019. In fiscal year 2019, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real

estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 10.0% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2019. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2018 and 2019, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.2 billion and \$1.2 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2018 and 2019 totaled \$0 and \$300 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2019 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$84.4 billion in bonds issued by 863 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,443 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$186.2 billion in principal amount. During the 2019 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,346. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$5.3 billion or 6.7%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$5.0 billion, or 4.2%, during fiscal year 2019 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Program did not increase during fiscal year 2019 as the IRS Limit was reached during the prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Program.

2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State as a result of legislation enacted that year that proposed amendments to various sections of the Texas Constitution pertaining to the PSF. At that referendum, voters of State approved non-substantive changes to the Texas Constitution to clarify references to the Fund, and, in addition, approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF, and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The amendments approved at the referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets were already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

If there are no reductions in the percentage established biennially by the SBOE to be the Distribution Rate, the impact of the increase in the base against which the Distribution Rate is applied will be an increase in the distributions from the PSF to the ASF. As a result, going forward, it may be necessary for the SBOE to reduce the Distribution Rate in order to preserve the corpus of the Fund in accordance with its management objective of preserving intergenerational equity.

The Distribution Rates for the Fund were set at 3.5%, 2.5%, 4.2%, 3.3%, 3.5% and 3.7% for each of two year periods 2008-2009, 2010-2011, 2012-2013, 2014-2015, 2016-2017 and 2018-2019, respectively. In November 2018, the SBOE approved a \$2.2 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2020-2021, to be made in equal monthly increments of \$92.2 million, which represents a 2.981% Distribution Rate for the biennium and a per student distribution of \$220.97, based on 2018 preliminary student average daily attendance of 5,004,998. In making the 2020-2021 biennium distribution decision, the SBOE took into account a commitment of the SLB to transfer \$10 million to the PSF in fiscal year 2020 and \$45 million in fiscal year 2021.

Changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period have been based on a number of financial and political reasons, as well as commitments made by the SLB in some years to transfer certain sums to the ASF. The new calculation base described above has been used to determine all payments to the ASF from the Fund beginning with the 2012-13 biennium. The broader base for the Distribution Rate calculation could increase transfers from the PSF to the ASF, although the effect of the broader calculation base has been somewhat offset since the 2014-2015 biennium by the establishment by the SBOE of somewhat lower Distribution Rates than for the 2012-2013 biennium. In addition, the changes made by the amendment that increased the calculation base that could affect the corpus of the Fund include the decisions that are made by the SLB or others that are, or may in the future be, authorized to make transfers of funds from the PSF to the ASF.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011 also provided authority to the GLO or any other entity (other than the SBOE) that has responsibility for the management of land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO was limited to \$300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million

each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from each of the GLO, the SBOE or any other entity that may have the responsibility to manage such properties (at present there are no such other entities). Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers. The exercise of the increased authorization for such transfers is subject to the discretion of the GLO and the SBOE, and such transfers could be taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of its distributions to the ASF that are made pursuant to the Total Return Constitutional Amendment. However, future legal and/or financial analysis may be needed before the impact on the Fund of the constitutional change effected in November 2019 can be determined.

Other Events and Disclosures

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq., and is available on the TEA web site at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5>.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

In the 2011 legislative session, the Legislature approved an increase of 31 positions in the full-time equivalent employees for the administration of the Fund, which was funded as part of an \$18 million appropriation for each year of the 2012-13 biennium, in addition to the operational appropriation of \$11 million for each year of the biennium. The TEA has begun increasing the PSF administrative staff in accordance with the 2011 legislative appropriation, and the TEA received an appropriation of \$30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2019, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_State_ment_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

Annual Reports

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

Availability of Information

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its

continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

FINANCIAL ADVISOR

Hilltop Securities Inc. is employed as Financial Advisor (the "Financial Advisor") to the District to assist in the issuance of the Bonds. In this capacity, the Financial Advisor has compiled certain data relating to the Bonds that is contained in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has not independently verified any of the data contained herein or conducted a detailed investigation of the affairs of the District to determine the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. Because of its limited participation, the Financial Advisor assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of the information contained herein. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may also from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

AUTHENTICITY OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are believed to be reliable. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and orders contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and orders. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

UNDERWRITING

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain customary conditions, to purchase the Bonds at a price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on the inside cover page, less an Underwriters' Discount of \$126,288.84. The Underwriters' obligations are subject to certain conditions precedent, and the Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Underwriters and their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve securities and instruments of the District.

VERIFICATION OF ARITHMETICAL COMPUTATIONS

Samuel Klein and Company in conjunction with Public Finance Partners LLC, (the "Verification Agent") will deliver to the District, on or before the settlement date of the Bonds, its verification report indicating that it has verified the mathematical accuracy of the mathematical computations of the adequacy of the cash and the maturing principal of and interest on the Escrowed Securities, to pay, when due, the maturing principal of, interest on and related call premium requirements, if any, of the Refunded Bonds.

The Verification Agent relied on the accuracy, completeness and reliability of all information provided by, and on all decisions and approvals of, the District. In addition, the Verification Agent relied on any information provided by the District's retained advisors, consultants or legal counsel.

LITIGATION

The District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to its knowledge, threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition or operations of the District.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of certain specified events, to the MSRB through its EMMA system at www.emma.msrb.org. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" for a description of the TEA's continuing disclosure undertaking to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually with respect to the Permanent School Fund and the State, as the case may be, and to provide timely notice of certain specified events related to the guarantee, to the MSRB.

Annual Reports

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB annually. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in Appendix A and in Appendix D, which is the District's annual audited financial report. The District will update and provide the annual financial information appearing in the tables contained in Appendix A within six months after the end of each fiscal year ending in and after 2020 and, if not submitted as part of the annual financial information, the District will provide its audited annual financial report when and if available, and in any event, within 12 months after the end of each fiscal year. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the District will file unaudited financial statements within such 12-month period and audited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such statements becomes available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Appendix D or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is June 30. Accordingly, the District must provide updated information included in the tables contained in Appendix A by the last day of December in each year, and audited financial statements for the preceding fiscal year (or unaudited financial statements if the audited financial statements are not yet available) must be provided by June 30 in each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of the change (and of the date of the new fiscal year end) with the MSRB prior to the next date by which the District otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data as set forth above.

All financial information, operating data, financial statements and notices required to be provided to the MSRB shall be provided in an electronic format and be accompanied by identifying information prescribed by the MSRB. Financial information and operating data to be provided as set forth above may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document (including an official statement or other offering document) available to the public on the MSRB's Internet Web site or filed with the SEC, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12.

Event Notices

The District will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation (hereinafter defined) of the District or obligated person, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of the Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports." Neither the Bonds nor the Order provide for debt service reserves, liquidity enhancement, or credit enhancement (except with respect to the Permanent School Fund Guarantee).

For these purposes, any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District.

The term "Financial Obligation" shall mean, for purposes of the events in clauses (15) and (16) above, a (i) debt obligation; (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing, or planned debt obligation; or (iii) guarantee of (i) or (ii). The term "Financial Obligation" shall not include municipal securities (as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) as to which a final official statement (as defined in Rule 15c2-12) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with Rule 15c2-12.

Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of certain specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders and beneficial owners of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its disclosure agreement from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the registered owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determined that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the registered owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends the agreement, it has agreed to include with any financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information and operating data so provided.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all previous continuing disclosure agreements made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurances that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

CONCLUDING STATEMENT

The Bond Order authorizes the Pricing Officer to (i) approve the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and (ii) authorize its further use in the re-offering of the Bonds by the Underwriters, all of which the Pricing Officer will approve in the Pricing Certificate. This Official Statement will be approved by the Pricing Officer for distribution in accordance with the provisions of Rule 15c2-12.

Sabine Independent School District

Kevin Yandell
Pricing Officer

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SCHEDULE I SCHEDULE OF REFUNDED BONDS

Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2013

Maturity February 15	Principal Amount Outstanding	Amount to be Refunded	Amount Remaining	Date of Redemption
2021	\$ 290,000	\$ -	\$ 290,000	-
2022	330,000	-	330,000	-
2023	340,000	-	340,000	-
2024	430,000	430,000	-	2/15/2023
2025	460,000	460,000	-	2/15/2023
2026	480,000	480,000	-	2/15/2023
2027	535,000	535,000	-	2/15/2023
2028	560,000	560,000	-	2/15/2023
2029	630,000	630,000	-	2/15/2023
2030	685,000	685,000	-	2/15/2023
2031	725,000	725,000	-	2/15/2023
2032	770,000	770,000	-	2/15/2023
2033	815,000	815,000	-	2/15/2023
2034 ⁽¹⁾	860,000	860,000	-	2/15/2023
2035 ⁽¹⁾	910,000	910,000	-	2/15/2023
2036 ⁽¹⁾	950,000	950,000	-	2/15/2023
2037 ⁽¹⁾	990,000	990,000	-	2/15/2023
2038 ⁽¹⁾	1,030,000	1,030,000	-	2/15/2023
2039 ⁽²⁾	1,075,000	1,075,000	-	2/15/2023
2040 ⁽²⁾	1,130,000	1,130,000	-	2/15/2023
2041 ⁽²⁾	1,190,000	1,190,000	-	2/15/2023
2042 ⁽²⁾	1,250,000	1,250,000	-	2/15/2023
2043 ⁽²⁾	1,310,000	1,310,000	-	2/15/2023
	<u>\$ 17,745,000</u>	<u>\$ 16,785,000</u>	<u>\$ 960,000</u>	

⁽¹⁾ Part of Term Bonds maturing February 15, 2038

⁽²⁾ Part of Term Bonds maturing February 15, 2043

TOTAL AMOUNT OF REFUNDED BONDS: \$16,769,993.50

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SCHEDULE II

ACCRETION TABLE FOR PREMIUM CAPITAL APPRECIATION BONDS

Accretion Date	Maturing 02/15/2028	Maturing 02/15/2029	Maturing 02/15/2030
10/27/2020	\$ 4,457.30	\$ 4,351.75	\$ 4,240.25
2/15/2021	4,478.43	4,373.66	4,262.89
8/15/2021	4,513.81	4,410.39	4,300.83
2/15/2022	4,549.47	4,447.44	4,339.10
8/15/2022	4,585.41	4,484.80	4,377.72
2/15/2023	4,621.63	4,522.47	4,416.68
8/15/2023	4,658.14	4,560.46	4,455.99
2/15/2024	4,694.94	4,598.77	4,495.65
8/15/2024	4,732.03	4,637.40	4,535.66
2/15/2025	4,769.42	4,676.35	4,576.03
8/15/2025	4,807.10	4,715.63	4,616.76
2/15/2026	4,845.07	4,755.25	4,657.84
8/15/2026	4,883.35	4,795.19	4,699.30
2/15/2027	4,921.93	4,835.47	4,741.12
8/15/2027	4,960.81	4,876.09	4,783.32
2/15/2028	5,000.00	4,917.05	4,825.89
8/15/2028	--	4,958.35	4,868.84
2/15/2029	--	5,000.00	4,912.17
8/15/2029	--	--	4,955.89
2/15/2030	--	--	5,000.00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

APPENDIX A

**FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING
SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

FINANCIAL INFORMATION FOR THE DISTRICT

ASSESSED VALUATION

TABLE 1

2020 Total Market Value.....	\$	595,287,272
Less Exemption / Losses:		
Totally Exempt Property	\$	46,515,034
Homestead Exemption		85,693,119
Homestead Over 65 / Disabled		9,229,872
Veterans Exemption Loss		3,525,160
Homestead Cap Loss		775,531
Pollution Control		-
Other		152,380
Productivity Loss		25,605,280
Frozen Value Loss		44,966,922
	\$	216,463,298
Total Net Taxable Value		<u>\$ 378,823,974</u>

Source: Gregg County Appraisal District Certified Grand Totals

VOTED GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT PRINCIPAL

TABLE 2

Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2013		\$	17,745,000
Refunded Bonds (see Schedule I)			(16,785,000)
The Bonds			<u>16,769,994</u>
Total Gross General Obligation Debt Principal		\$	<u>17,729,994</u>
Ratio of Net GO Debt Principal to Net Taxable Valuation	4.68%	Per Capita Net 2020 Valuation	\$46,861
2020 Population Estimate	8,084	Per Capita Actual 2020 Valuation	\$73,638
Current Enrollment (as of 8/15/20)	1,530	Per Capita Net G.O. Debt Principal	\$2,193
Land area of District	41.64		

Source: Sabine ISD

PROPERTY TAX RATES AND COLLECTIONS ⁽¹⁾

TABLE 3

Tax Year	Net	Tax Rate	Adjusted	% Collections		F/Y Ended
	Taxable Value		Tax Levy	Current	Total	
2016	\$ 397,525,806	1.3014	\$ 5,414,488	97.19%	100.88%	06/30/17
2017	377,469,350	1.3014	5,271,274	97.55%	100.00%	06/30/18
2018	379,637,916	1.3014	5,238,868	94.50%	97.57%	06/30/19
2019	384,300,741	1.2314	5,075,824	95.23%	97.66%	06/30/20
2020	378,823,974	1.2278	5,028,651	(in process of collection)		06/30/21

⁽¹⁾ Sabine ISD Audited Financials

TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION

TABLE 4

	<u>2020/21</u>	<u>2019/20</u>	<u>2018/19</u>	<u>2017/18</u>	<u>2016/17</u>
Local Maintenance	\$0.9664	\$0.9700	\$1.0400	\$1.0400	\$1.0400
Interest & Sinking	<u>0.2614</u>	<u>0.2614</u>	<u>0.2614</u>	<u>0.2614</u>	<u>0.2614</u>
	\$1.2278	\$1.2314	\$1.3014	\$1.3014	\$1.3014

Source: Sabine ISD

ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT STATEMENT**TABLE 5****(Upon Issuance of the Bonds)**

The following table indicates the consolidated indebtedness, defined as outstanding bonds payable from ad valorem taxes of governmental entities overlapping the District, and the estimated amounts of such indebtedness attributable to property within the District. This information is based on data secured from the individual jurisdictions and/or the Texas Municipal Reports published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed below may have issued additional bonds since the date stated herein, and such entities may have programs requiring the issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amounts of which cannot be determined.

<u>Taxing Body</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>As Of</u>	<u>% Overlap</u>	<u>\$ Overlap</u>
Gregg County	\$ -	08/31/20	4.93%	\$ -
Kilgore, City of	<u>11,805,000</u>	08/31/20	6.09%	<u>718,925</u>
Total Net Overlapping Debt	\$ 11,805,000			\$ 718,925
Sabine ISD	\$ 17,729,994	New Issue	100.00%	<u>17,729,994</u>
Total Direct and Overlapping Debt				<u><u>\$ 18,448,918</u></u>
Ratio of Direct and Overlapping Debt to Net Taxable Valuation				4.87%
Ratio Direct and Overlapping Debt to Actual Total Valuation				3.10%
Per Capita Direct and Overlapping Debt				\$2,282

Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas - Texas Municipal Reports.

TAX RATES AND ASSESSED VALUATION OF OVERLAPPING GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES**TABLE 6**

	<u>2020 Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>2020 Tax Rate</u>
Gregg County	\$ 9,344,958,750	\$0.2625
Kilgore, City of	1,258,469,070	\$0.5390

Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas - Texas Municipal Reports

AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED BONDS**TABLE 7**

None

CASH FUND BALANCES (as of July 31, 2020)**TABLE 8**

General Fund	\$ 2,889,689
I&S Funds	1,002,547
Other Funds	<u>353,602</u>
Total	<u><u>\$ 4,245,838</u></u>

Source: Sabine ISD

PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS
TABLE 9

Note: 2020 Top Ten Taxpayers are not yet available.

<u>Name of Taxpayer</u>	<u>Type of Property</u>	<u>2019 Net Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>% of 2019 A.V.</u>
Red Zone Coil Tubing	Oil & Gas	\$ 10,740,860	2.79%
Nabors Drilling Co.	Oil & Gas	10,329,240	2.69%
Maverick Well Service LLC	Oil & Gas	6,349,790	1.65%
Mercer Well Services	Oil & Gas	4,628,820	1.20%
Breitbart Operating LP	Oil & Gas	4,412,816	1.15%
AEP Southwestern Electric Power Co	Utility	4,410,780	1.15%
Chaney - Yoder #3 LLC/Chaney-Yoder #4	Personal	4,358,030	1.13%
JW Power Co/J-W Manufacturing	Natural Gas / Energy	4,310,290	1.12%
Basic Energy - Rig/Vc	Oil & Gas	4,203,670	1.09%
Brigade Energy Services LLC	Oil & Gas	3,816,990	0.99%
Total		\$ 57,561,286	14.98%

2019 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation after Frozen Value Loss

\$ 384,300,741

Source: Gregg County Appraisal District

<u>Name of Taxpayer</u>	<u>Type of Property</u>	<u>2018 Net Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>% of 2018 A.V.</u>
Nabors Drilling Co.	Oil & Gas	\$ 16,261,220	4.28%
Red Zone Coil Tubing	Oil & Gas	10,614,670	2.80%
Basic Energy - Rig/Vc	Oil & Gas	7,023,050	1.85%
Key Energy-CT Eqpt Rpr/Key Energy	Utility	6,317,780	1.66%
Mercer Well Services	Oil & Gas	6,088,610	1.60%
AEP Southwestern Electric Power Co	Utility	5,128,410	1.35%
JW Power Co/J-W Manufacturing	Natural Gas / Energy	4,701,050	1.24%
Chaney - Yoder #3 LLC/Chaney-Yoder #4	Personal	4,349,940	1.15%
RCE Industrial LLC	Oil & Gas	3,000,000	0.79%
K&M Oilfield Services	Oil & Gas	2,635,130	0.69%
Total		\$ 66,119,860	17.42%

2018 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation after Frozen Value Loss

\$ 379,637,916

Source: Gregg County Appraisal District

<u>Name of Taxpayer</u>	<u>Type of Property</u>	<u>2017 Net Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>% of 2017 A.V.</u>
Nabors Drilling Co.	Oil & Gas	\$ 22,108,140	5.86%
Basic Energy - Rig/Vc	Oil & Gas	7,066,650	1.87%
Mercer Well Services	Oil & Gas	6,367,460	1.69%
Globe Energy Service	Oil & Gas	5,941,310	1.57%
AEP Southwestern Electric Power Co	Utility	5,002,030	1.33%
Chaney - Yoder #3 LLC/Chaney-Yoder #4	Personal	4,352,990	1.15%
Surface Equipment Inc.	Oil & Gas	3,983,030	1.06%
Red Zone Coil Tubing	Oil & Gas	3,533,510	0.94%
JW Power Co/J-W Manufacturing	Natural Gas / Energy	3,444,520	0.91%
C&S Lease Service	Oil & Gas	3,339,730	0.88%
Total		\$ 65,139,370	17.26%

2017 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation after Frozen Value Loss

\$ 377,469,350

Source: Gregg County Appraisal District

CLASSIFICATION OF ASSESSED VALUATION BY USE CATEGORY

TABLE 10

<u>Property Use Category</u>	<u>Total Tax Roll for Tax Years</u>				
	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Real Property					
Single-Family Residential	\$237,544,062	\$229,309,134	\$219,309,874	\$214,842,311	\$205,866,081
Multi-Family Residential	6,636,790	5,080,322	5,064,452	4,956,620	5,726,160
Vacant Lots/Tracts	5,066,970	4,470,000	4,223,310	4,059,180	4,013,952
Acreage (Land Only)	29,038,498	29,532,168	29,970,607	29,622,084	29,679,396
Farm/Ranch Improvements	84,682,194	80,494,809	77,307,176	76,034,853	72,031,521
Real, Commercial	89,503,052	89,998,078	82,187,219	84,109,109	72,510,864
Real, Industrial	10,933,300	11,176,990	11,255,970	11,021,310	8,531,496
Minerals, Oil and Gas	9,574,606	12,865,390	8,457,690	8,341,097	6,259,870
Real & Tangible Personal Utilities	13,559,040	13,478,120	14,521,220	13,502,140	13,339,980
Tangible Personal, Commercial	57,729,300	48,840,992	46,870,960	48,794,190	52,319,440
Tangible Personal, Industrial	44,092,900	66,260,190	78,680,280	77,591,360	105,890,880
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes	4,260,040	4,151,050	3,654,170	3,589,890	3,421,260
Real Property, Inventory	1,757,010	2,537,750	2,891,110	4,514,110	2,717,270
Special Inventory - Personal Property	909,510	1,230,520	1,307,720	1,062,520	1,204,680
Totally exempt	-	-	-	-	-
Total Assessed Valuation	\$595,287,272	\$599,425,513	\$ 585,701,758	\$ 582,040,774	\$583,512,850
Less Exemptions:					
Totally Exempt Property	46,515,034	47,419,708	42,228,700	44,772,048	32,861,531
Homestead Exemption	85,693,119	83,187,442	82,543,442	80,617,279	77,637,941
Homestead Over 65 / Disabled	9,229,872	9,034,171	8,836,238	8,621,526	8,384,299
Veterans Exemption Loss	3,525,160	3,270,638	3,042,062	2,915,022	1,952,066
Homestead Cap Loss	775,531	1,195,541	1,276,084	2,514,971	1,631,576
Pollution Control	-	1,952,560	1,919,510	1,467,000	3,392,000
Other	152,380	206,768	3,556	64,660	173,049
Productivity Loss	25,605,280	26,390,063	26,991,353	26,781,273	27,422,596
Total Exemptions	\$171,496,376	\$172,656,891	\$ 166,840,945	\$ 167,753,779	\$ 153,455,058
Net Taxable Valuation	\$423,790,896	\$426,768,622	\$418,860,813	\$414,286,995	\$430,057,792
Less Frozen Values:	\$ (44,966,922)	\$ (42,467,881)	\$ (39,222,897)	\$ (36,817,645)	\$ (32,531,986)
Net Taxable Valuation (After Frozen)	\$378,823,974	\$384,300,741	\$379,637,916	\$377,469,350	\$397,525,806

Source: Sabine ISD and Gregg County Appraisal District

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF TOTAL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS, REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES

TABLE 11

	Fiscal Years Ending June 30,				
	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
Revenues:					
Local, Intermediate Sources	\$ 6,732,884	\$ 6,854,851	\$ 6,793,719	\$ 6,522,975	\$ 6,879,214
State Program Revenues	7,627,061	7,038,630	6,991,336	6,656,478	5,823,247
Federal Program Revenues	1,952,321	1,828,655	2,083,632	1,863,149	1,749,631
Total Revenues	\$ 16,312,266	\$ 15,722,136	\$ 15,868,687	\$ 15,042,602	\$ 14,452,092
Expenditures:					
Instruction	\$ 7,388,377	\$ 7,584,915	\$ 7,513,312	\$ 7,281,038	\$ 7,012,803
Instructional Resources & Media Services	151,706	149,128	191,377	194,738	193,144
Curriculum & Staff Development	52,473	67,480	73,723	79,626	91,642
Instructional Leadership	338,281	329,895	326,743	322,414	309,790
School Leadership	796,891	800,140	786,897	757,139	740,114
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	888,942	792,235	805,560	632,434	650,249
Health Services	104,204	101,262	102,485	97,395	96,740
Student Transportation	335,760	318,766	566,595	297,601	285,185
Food Service	780,771	670,305	748,287	663,565	647,016
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	930,810	927,663	976,730	901,747	871,282
General Administration	562,607	538,070	574,000	506,748	472,489
Plant Maintenance and Operations	1,313,396	1,181,792	1,510,022	1,293,955	1,225,940
Security and Monitoring Services	95,909	92,842	88,572	87,660	86,422
Data Processing	89,831	86,325	82,992	79,731	68,801
Community Services	12,813	18,689	27,117	22,493	22,305
Capital Outlay	1,595,510	317,226	141,843	631,944	5,597,175
Payments to Shared Service Arrangements	287,211	341,735	253,715	227,419	292,014
Other Intergovernmental Charges	1,210,493	1,213,352	1,182,583	1,111,042	1,105,618
Total Expenditures	\$ 16,935,985	\$ 15,531,820	\$ 15,952,553	\$ 15,188,689	\$ 19,768,729
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)	\$ (623,719)	\$ 190,316	\$ (83,866)	\$ (146,087)	\$ (5,316,637)
Other Financing Sources and (Uses):					
Sale of Real or Personal Property	\$ 4,700	\$ 4,500	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Transfers In	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers Out	-	-	-	-	-
Special Item	-	(28,446)	487,125	-	-
Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	\$ 4,700	\$ (23,946)	\$ 487,125	\$ -	\$ -
Increase (Decrease) in Fund Balance	\$ (619,019)	\$ 166,370	\$ 403,259	\$ (146,087)	\$ (5,316,637)
Beginning Fund Balance	\$ 6,253,871	\$ 6,087,498	\$ 5,684,237	\$ 5,830,325	\$ 11,146,964
Ending Fund Balance - June 30	\$ 5,634,852	\$ 6,253,868	\$ 6,087,496	\$ 5,684,238	\$ 5,830,327

Source: Audited Financial Statements of the District.

DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

TABLE 12

Fiscal Year Ending 6/30	Existing Debt Service	Refunded Payments	The Bonds			New Debt Service
			Principal	Interest	Total	
2021	\$ 1,073,181	\$ (372,391)	\$ 160,000	\$ 93,094	\$ 253,094	\$ 953,885
2022	1,101,581	(744,781)	255,000	309,930	564,930	921,729
2023	1,098,381	(744,781)	260,000	309,190	569,190	922,790
2024	1,174,781	(1,174,781)	690,000	308,098	998,098	998,098
2025	1,187,581	(1,187,581)	705,000	303,751	1,008,751	1,008,751
2026	1,189,181	(1,189,181)	715,000	298,534	1,013,534	1,013,534
2027	1,224,981	(1,224,981)	755,000	291,956	1,046,956	1,046,956
2028	1,228,581	(1,228,581)	7,977	1,045,719	1,053,696	1,053,696
2029	1,276,181	(1,276,181)	4,515	1,094,181	1,098,696	1,098,696
2030	1,305,981	(1,305,981)	2,501	1,126,195	1,128,696	1,128,696
2031	1,318,581	(1,318,581)	860,000	283,576	1,143,576	1,143,575
2032	1,334,581	(1,334,581)	885,000	269,988	1,154,988	1,154,987
2033	1,347,819	(1,347,819)	915,000	255,120	1,170,120	1,170,119
2034	1,359,200	(1,359,200)	945,000	239,199	1,184,199	1,184,199
2035	1,372,650	(1,372,650)	975,000	221,716	1,196,716	1,196,716
2036	1,373,975	(1,373,975)	995,000	202,899	1,197,899	1,197,899
2037	1,373,600	(1,373,600)	1,015,000	179,914	1,194,914	1,194,914
2038	1,371,525	(1,371,525)	1,040,000	156,468	1,196,468	1,196,468
2039	1,372,750	(1,372,750)	1,065,000	132,444	1,197,444	1,197,444
2040	1,374,000	(1,374,000)	1,090,000	107,842	1,197,842	1,197,842
2041	1,377,500	(1,377,500)	1,115,000	82,663	1,197,663	1,197,663
2042	1,378,000	(1,378,000)	1,145,000	55,792	1,200,792	1,200,792
2043	1,375,500	(1,375,500)	1,170,000	28,197	1,198,197	1,198,197
TOTAL	\$ 29,590,094	\$ (28,178,903)	\$ 16,769,994	\$ 7,396,461	\$ 24,166,455	\$ 25,577,645

TAX ADEQUACY WITH RESPECT TO THE DISTRICT'S OUTSTANDING BONDS

TABLE 13

Maximum Principal and Interest Requirements, Fiscal Year Ending 6/30/2042	\$ 1,200,792
State Aid (Existing Debt Allotment):	(190,400)
I&S Tax Levy:	\$ 1,010,392
Projected I&S Tax Rate at 98% Collections using current Net Taxable Valuation:	\$ 0.2722
Based on 2020 Net Taxable Valuation	\$ 378,823,974

PRINCIPAL REPAYMENT SCHEDULE
TABLE 14

Year Ended 6/30	Outstanding Bonds	Less: Refunded Bonds	The Bonds	Total	Bonds Unpaid at Year End	Percent of Principal Retired
2021	\$ 290,000		\$ 160,000	\$ 450,000	\$ 17,279,994	2.54%
2022	330,000		255,000	585,000	16,694,994	5.84%
2023	340,000		260,000	600,000	16,094,994	9.22%
2024	430,000	\$ (430,000)	690,000	690,000	15,404,994	13.11%
2025	460,000	(460,000)	705,000	705,000	14,699,994	17.09%
2026	480,000	(480,000)	715,000	715,000	13,984,994	21.12%
2027	535,000	(535,000)	755,000	755,000	13,229,994	25.38%
2028	560,000	(560,000)	7,977	7,977	13,222,016	25.43%
2029	630,000	(630,000)	4,515	4,515	13,217,501	25.45%
2030	685,000	(685,000)	2,501	2,501	13,215,000	25.47%
2031	725,000	(725,000)	860,000	860,000	12,355,000	30.32%
2032	770,000	(770,000)	885,000	885,000	11,470,000	35.31%
2033	815,000	(815,000)	915,000	915,000	10,555,000	40.47%
2034	860,000	(860,000)	945,000	945,000	9,610,000	45.80%
2035	910,000	(910,000)	975,000	975,000	8,635,000	51.30%
2036	950,000	(950,000)	995,000	995,000	7,640,000	56.91%
2037	990,000	(990,000)	1,015,000	1,015,000	6,625,000	62.63%
2038	1,030,000	(1,030,000)	1,040,000	1,040,000	5,585,000	68.50%
2039	1,075,000	(1,075,000)	1,065,000	1,065,000	4,520,000	74.51%
2040	1,130,000	(1,130,000)	1,090,000	1,090,000	3,430,000	80.65%
2041	1,190,000	(1,190,000)	1,115,000	1,115,000	2,315,000	86.94%
2042	1,250,000	(1,250,000)	1,145,000	1,145,000	1,170,000	93.40%
2043	1,310,000	(1,310,000)	1,170,000	1,170,000	0	100.00%
TOTAL	\$ 17,745,000	\$ (16,785,000)	\$ 16,769,994	\$ 17,729,994		

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

APPENDIX B

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING
SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

GENERAL INFORMATION

Sabine ISD is located in an unincorporated area encompassing 41.64 square miles on the western edge of Gregg County in Northeast Texas, approximately 26 miles east of Tyler and 13 miles west of Longview on Interstate 20. Dallas is 116 miles to the west.

The District is rated by the Texas Education Agency as “academically acceptable,” and consists of three campuses, which include an elementary school, middle school and high school. Academic enrichment programs include gifted and talented classes, computer classes, career and technology education, UIL academic and athletic competitions, the Texas Scholars Program and a fine arts program.

Gregg County is a small (276 sq. mi.) northeast Texas county and a component of the Longview Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA). The 2010 census was 121,730, an increase of 9.3% over the 2000 census. The County's economy is based on manufacturing, health and education services and trade, with oil and gas production still making a significant contribution to area employment. The Longview MSA includes the counties of Gregg, Rusk and Upshur and had a 2010 census population of 214,369. Longview (2010 census – 80,455) is the County Seat.



ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

<u>School Year</u>	<u>Enrollment</u>
2019-20	1,533
2020-21	1,530*
2021-22	1,540

* Current enrollment as of May 31, 2020.

CURRENT FACILITIES

<u>School</u>	<u>Campus Size (acres)</u>	<u>Current Grades</u>	<u>Present Enrollment</u>
Sabine High School	29.65 (w/ middle school)	9-12	466
Sabine Middle School	"	6-8	357
Sabine Elementary School	7.0	Pre K-5	710

EMPLOYMENT OF THE DISTRICT

Teachers	110
Administrators	14
Teacher Aids & Secretaries	32
Auxiliary Employees	<u>80</u>
Total Number of Employees	236

UNEMPLOYMENT RATES FOR THE COUNTY

	<u>June 2020</u>	<u>June 2019</u>
Gregg County	9.3%	3.9%
State of Texas	8.7%	3.7%

APPENDIX C

FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP
2200 Ross Avenue, Suite 3600
Dallas, Texas 75201-7932
United States

Tel +1 214 855 8000
Fax +1 214 855 8200
nortonrosefulbright.com

[Delivery Date]

IN REGARD to the authorization and issuance of the “Sabine Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2020”, dated October 15, 2020, in the aggregate principal amount of \$16,769,993.50 (the “Bonds”), we have examined into their issuance by the Sabine Independent School District (the “District”), solely to express legal opinions as to the validity of the Bonds, and the defeasance and discharge of the District’s outstanding obligations being refunded by the Bonds and for no other purpose. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and we neither expressly nor by implication render herein any opinion concerning, the financial condition or capabilities of the District, the disclosure of any financial or statistical information or data pertaining to the District and used in the sale of the Bonds, or the sufficiency of the security for or the value or marketability of the Bonds.

THE BONDS are issued in fully registered form only, in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (within a Stated Maturity) and in part as “Current Interest Bonds” (totaling in original principal amount \$16,755,000) and in part as “Capital Appreciation Bonds” (totaling in original principal amount \$14,993.50). The Current Interest Bonds mature on February 15 in each of the years and in amounts specified in the Pricing Certificate (the “Pricing Certificate”) executed pursuant to an order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the “Order” and, jointly with the Pricing Certificate, the “Bond Order”), unless redeemed prior to maturity in accordance with the terms stated on the Bonds. The Capital Appreciation Bonds mature on February 15 in each of the years specified in the Pricing Certificate, without right of prior redemption. The Bonds accrue interest or accrete in value from the dates, at the rates, and in the manner and interest is payable on the dates, all as provided in the Bond Order.

IN RENDERING THE OPINIONS herein we have examined and rely upon (i) original or certified copies of the proceedings relating to the issuance of the Bonds, including the Bond Order, a Special Escrow Agreement (the “Escrow Agreement”) between the District and U.S. Bank National Association, Dallas, Texas (the “Escrow Agent”), a special report of Samuel Klein and Company, in conjunction with Public Finance Partners LLC, (the “Accountants”) and an examination of the initial Bond executed and delivered by the District (which we found to be in due form and properly executed); (ii) certifications of officers of the District relating to certain facts within the knowledge and control of the District and (iii) other documentation and such matters of law as we deem relevant. In the examination of the proceedings relating to the issuance of the Bonds, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original copies of all documents submitted to us as certified copies, and the accuracy of the statements contained in such documents and certifications.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATIONS, IT IS OUR OPINION that, under applicable laws of the United States of America and the State of Texas in force and effect on the date hereof:

1. The Bonds have been duly authorized by the District and, when issued in compliance with the provisions of the Bond Order, are valid, legally binding, and enforceable obligations of the District, payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property within the District, except to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights or the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity.

2. The Escrow Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered and is a binding and enforceable agreement in accordance with its terms and the outstanding obligations refunded, discharged, paid and retired with the proceeds of the Bonds have been defeased and are regarded as being outstanding only for the purpose of receiving payment from the funds held in a fund with the Escrow Agent, pursuant to the Escrow Agreement and in accordance with the provisions of Texas Government Code, Chapter 1207, as amended. In rendering this opinion, we have relied upon the special report of the Accountants as to the sufficiency of cash and investments deposited with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement for the purposes of paying the outstanding obligations refunded and to be retired with the proceeds of the Bonds and the interest thereon.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinions and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above.

APPENDIX D

The information contained in this Appendix has been reproduced from the Sabine Independent School District Annual Financial Report (the "Report") for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2019.

THE INFORMATION PRESENTED REPRESENTS ONLY A PART OF THE REPORT AND DOES NOT PURPORT TO BE A COMPLETE STATEMENT OF THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL CONDITION. REFERENCE IS MADE TO THE COMPLETE REPORT FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SABINE
INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

Introductory Section

This page is left blank intentionally.

Sabine Independent School District
Annual Financial Report
For The Year Ended June 30, 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>	<u>Exhibit</u>
 INTRODUCTORY SECTION		
Certificate of Board.....	6	
 FINANCIAL SECTION		
Independent Auditors' Report.....	9	
Management's Discussion and Analysis (Required Supplementary Information).....	12	
 <u>Basic Financial Statements</u>		
Government-wide Financial Statements:		
Statement of Net Position.....	20	A-1
Statement of Activities.....	21	B-1
Fund Financial Statements:		
Balance Sheet - Governmental Funds.....	22	C-1
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds		
Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position.....	24	C-1R
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in		
Fund Balances - Governmental Funds.....	26	C-2
Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in		
Fund Balances of Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities.....	28	C-3
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund		
Balances - Budget (GAAP Basis) and Actual - General Fund.....	29	C-4
Statement of Fiduciary Net Position - Fiduciary Funds.....	31	E-1
Notes to the Financial Statements	32	
 <u>Required Supplementary Information</u>		
Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the		
Net Pension Liability - Teacher Retirement System Of Texas.....	56	G-1
Schedule of District's Contributions - Teacher Retirement System Of Texas.....	70	G-2
Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the		
Net OPEB Liability - OPEB Plan.....	84	G-3
Schedule of District's Contributions - OPEB Plan.....	98	G-4
 <u>Combining Statements as Supplementary Information:</u>		
Combining Balance Sheet - All Nonmajor Governmental Funds.....	62	H-1
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in		
Fund Balances - All Nonmajor Governmental Funds.....	63	H-2
 Special Revenue Funds:		
Combining Balance Sheet - Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds.....	64	H-3
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes		
in Fund Balances - Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds.....	70	H-4

Sabine Independent School District
Annual Financial Report
For The Year Ended June 30, 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>	<u>Exhibit</u>
OTHER SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION SECTION		
Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable.....	76	J-1
Budgetary Comparison Schedules Required by the Texas Education Agency:		
National School Breakfast and Lunch Program.....	78	J-2
Debt Service Fund.....	79	J-3
Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with <i>Government Auditing Standards</i>	81	
Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program and Report on Internal Control over Compliance Required by the Uniform Guidance.....	83	
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs	85	
Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings.....	86	
Corrective Action Plan.....	87	
Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	88	K-1
Notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards.....	89	
Schedule of Required Responses to Selected School First Indicators.....	90	K-2

CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

Sabine Independent School District
Name of School District

Gregg
County

092-906
Co.-Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above named school district were reviewed and (check one) _____ approved _____ disapproved for the year ended June 30, 2019, at a meeting of the board of trustees of such school district on the ____ day of _____, _____.

Andrea Bates
Signature of Board Secretary

Tony Raymond
Signature of Board President

If the board of trustees disapproved of the auditors' report, the reason(s) for disapproving it is (are):
(attach list as necessary)

This page is left blank intentionally.

Financial Section

This page is left blank intentionally.

Independent Auditors' Report

To the Board of Trustees
Sabine Independent School District
5424 FM 1252 W
Gladewater, Texas 75647

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Sabine Independent School District ("the District") as of and for the year ended June 30, 2019, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditors' Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the District's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Sabine Independent School District as of June 30, 2019, and the respective changes in financial position, and the respective budget comparison for the General Fund for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis, schedule of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability, schedule of District pension contributions, schedule of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, and schedule of District OPEB contributions identified as Required Supplementary Information in the table of contents be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the Sabine Independent School District's basic financial statements. The introductory section and combining nonmajor fund financial statements are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not required parts of the basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements. The accompanying other supplementary information is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The combining nonmajor fund financial statements and other supplementary information and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining nonmajor fund financial statements and other supplementary information and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The introductory section has not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on it.

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated November 5, 2019 on our consideration of Sabine Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering Sabine Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Respectfully submitted,

Karen A. Jacks & Associates, P.C.

Longview, Texas
November 5, 2019

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

In this section of the Annual Financial Report, we, the managers of Sabine Independent School District, discuss and analyze the District's financial performance for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2019. Please read it in conjunction with the Independent Auditors' Report on page 9, and the District's Basic Financial Statements that begin on page 20.

In the June 30, 2018 fiscal year, the District implemented the requirements of Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions (OPEB). The implementation of this statement required a restatement of prior period net position related to the District's estimated proportionate share of the State's estimated future costs under Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) retiree healthcare program, TRS-Care. The restatement increased long-term assets, increased long-term liabilities and decreased net position by \$9,101,886. This follows the implementation in 2014-15 of GASB Statement No. 68, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions, which lowered net position by \$1,020,796 to record the District's estimated proportionate share of the State of Texas' estimated future costs under the TRS pension program.

The effects of these two prior year restatements, and the significant annual adjustments the Statements require, result in Government-wide financial statements that do not allow stakeholders to properly assess the educational programs and operating results of the District. The Management Discussion and Analysis therefore will distinguish between the District's operational activities and the effects of these GASB accounting pronouncements related to pensions and OPEB.

USING THIS ANNUAL REPORT

This annual report consists of a series of financial statements. The government-wide financial statements include the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities (on pages 19 and 20). These provide information about the activities of the District as a whole and present a longer-term view of the District's property and other financial matters. They reflect the flow of total economic resources in a manner similar to the financial reports of a business enterprise.

Fund financial statements (starting on page 22) report the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements by providing information about the District's most significant funds. For governmental activities, these statements tell how services were financed in the short term as well as what resources remain for future spending. They reflect the flow of current financial resources, and supply the basis for tax levies and the appropriations budget. The remaining statement, a fiduciary statement, provides financial information about activities for which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of those outside of the District.

The notes to the financial statements (starting on page 32) provide narrative explanations or additional data needed for full disclosure in the government-wide statements or the fund financial statements.

The combining statements for non-major funds contain even more information about the District's individual funds. These are not required by TEA. The section labeled Other Supplementary Information Section contains data used by monitoring or regulatory agencies for assurance that the District is using funds supplied in compliance with the terms of grants.

REPORTING THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities

The analysis of the District's overall financial condition and operations begins on page 20. Its primary purpose is to show whether the District is better off or worse off as a result of the year's activities. The Statement of Net Position includes all the District's assets and liabilities at the end of the year while the Statement of Activities includes all the revenues and expenses generated by the District's operations during the year. These apply the accrual basis of accounting which is the basis used by private sector companies.

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

All of the current year's revenues and expenses are taken into account regardless of when cash is received or paid. The District's revenues are divided into those provided by outside parties who share the costs of some programs, such as tuition received from students from outside the district and grants provided by the U.S. Department of Education to assist children with disabilities from disadvantaged backgrounds (program revenues), and revenues provided by the taxpayers or by TEA in equalization funding processes (general revenues). All of the District's assets are reported whether they serve the current year or future years. Liabilities are considered regardless of whether they must be paid in the current or future years.

These two statements report the District's Net Position and changes in it. The District's net position (the difference between assets plus deferred outflows of resources and liabilities plus deferred inflows of resources) provides one measure of the District's financial health, or financial position. Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are one indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating. To fully assess the overall health of the District, however, you should consider non-financial factors as well, such as changes in the District's average daily attendance or its property tax base and the condition of the District's facilities.

In the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities, the District has two types of activities:

Governmental Activities - Most of the District's basic services are reported here, including the instruction, counseling, co-curricular activities, food services, transportation, maintenance, community services, general administration, and debt service. Property taxes, tuition, fees, and state and federal grants finance most of these activities.

Fiduciary Activities – The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for certain funds. It is also responsible for other assets that, because of a trust arrangement, can be used only for the trust beneficiaries. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary net position and a statement of changes in fiduciary net position. We exclude these activities from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations.

REPORTING THE DISTRICT'S MOST SIGNIFICANT FUNDS

Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements begin on page 22 and provide detailed information about the most significant funds - not the District as a whole. Laws and contracts require the District to establish some funds, such as grants received under the Every Student Succeeds Act from the U.S. Department of Education. The District's administration establishes many other funds to help it control and manage money for particular purposes (such as campus activities). The District's governmental funds are described below:

Governmental funds - Most of the District's basic services are reported in governmental funds. These use modified accrual accounting (a method that measures the receipt and disbursement of cash and all other financial assets that can be readily converted to cash) and report balances that are available for future spending. The governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view of the District's general operations and the basic services it provides. We describe the differences between governmental activities (reported in the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities) and governmental funds in reconciliation schedules following each of the fund financial statements.

THE DISTRICT AS TRUSTEE

Reporting the District's Fiduciary Responsibilities

The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for money raised by student activities. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in the Statement of Fiduciary Net Position on page 31. We exclude these resources

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

from the District's other financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations. The District is only responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes.

GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

Our analysis focuses on the net position (Table I) and changes in net position (Table II) of the District's governmental activities.

Net position of the District's governmental activities increased from \$3,173,699 to \$3,424,265. Unrestricted net position (the part of net position that can be used to finance day-to-day operations without constraints established by debt covenants, enabling legislation, or other legal requirements) was \$(4,680,911) at June 30, 2019. The change in net position from District operations was \$673,775. That was offset by the \$423,209 of current year adjustments related to pension and postemployment benefits reporting requirements.

Table I
SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NET POSITION

	<u>Governmental Activities</u>	
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Net Position Exclusive of Adjustments for Pensions and OPEB		
Assets		
Current Assets	\$ 7,319,111	\$ 7,886,662
Capital Assets	25,485,948	24,567,164
Total Assets	<u>32,805,059</u>	<u>32,453,826</u>
Liabilities		
Current Liabilities	1,524,593	1,501,795
Noncurrent Liabilities	18,505,612	18,850,952
Total Liabilities	<u>20,030,205</u>	<u>20,352,747</u>
Net Position:		
Invested in Capital Assets	6,980,336	5,903,181
Restricted	1,124,840	880,408
Unrestricted	4,669,678	5,317,490
Total Net Position Exclusive of Adjustments for Pensions and OPEB	<u>\$12,774,854</u>	<u>\$12,101,079</u>
Net Position Related to Pensions and OPEB		
Deferred Outflows of Resources		
Deferred Outflows	\$ 2,718,413	\$ 1,177,594
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	<u>2,718,413</u>	<u>1,177,594</u>
Liabilities		
Noncurrent Liabilities	9,810,085	7,571,118
Total Liabilities	<u>9,810,085</u>	<u>7,571,118</u>
Deferred Inflows of Resources		
Deferred Inflows	2,258,917	2,533,856
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>2,258,917</u>	<u>2,253,856</u>
Net Position:		
Unrestricted	(9,350,589)	(8,927,380)
Total Net Position related to Pensions and OPEB	<u>\$ (9,350,589)</u>	<u>\$ (8,927,380)</u>
Total Net Position:		
Invested in Capital Assets	6,980,336	5,903,181
Restricted	1,124,840	880,408
Unrestricted	(4,680,911)	(3,609,890)
Total Net Position	<u>\$ 3,424,265</u>	<u>\$ 3,173,699</u>

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

Approximately 14% of the District's restricted net position represents proceeds from the member districts of the Gregg County Special Education Shared Services Arrangement. These proceeds, when spent, are restricted for expenses of the shared services arrangement (SSA). The balance of restricted net position represents funds restricted for other local, State, and federal programs. The \$4.7 million of unrestricted net position exclusive of adjustments for pensions and OPEB represents resources available to fund the programs of the District next year.

Current year adjustments to net pension and OPEB increased the liability balances by \$1.96 million.

Table II
SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CHANGES IN NET POSITION

Changes in Net Position Exclusive of Adjustments for Pensions and OPEB

	Governmental Activities	
	2019	2018
Revenues:		
Program Revenues:		
Charges for Services	\$ 1,384,056	\$ 1,662,966
Operating Grants and Contributions	2,429,671	2,344,000
General Revenues:		
Maintenance and Operations Taxes	4,239,569	4,239,698
Debt Service Taxes	1,049,486	1,055,750
State Aid - Formula Grants	6,934,982	6,303,773
Investment Earnings and Miscellaneous	309,168	(45,268)
Total Revenues	<u>16,346,932</u>	<u>15,560,919</u>
Expenses:		
Instruction, Curriculum and Media Services	8,044,045	8,292,360
Instructional and School Leadership	1,176,491	1,175,956
Student Support	3,147,559	3,008,653
General Administration	562,664	541,444
Plant Maintenance, Security and Data Processing	1,581,659	1,424,344
Community Services	12,967	18,843
Long-term Debt	787,812	798,988
Capital Outlay	-	7,455
Shared Service Arrangements and Other Governmental Charges	359,960	417,783
Total Expenses	<u>15,673,157</u>	<u>15,682,826</u>
Change in Net Position	<u>673,775</u>	<u>(121,907)</u>
Net Position at Beginning of Year	<u>12,101,079</u>	<u>12,222,983</u>
Net Position at End of Year	<u>\$12,774,854</u>	<u>\$12,101,076</u>

Changes in Net Position Related to Pensions and OPEB

	2019	2018
Revenues:		
Program Revenues:		
Operating Grants and Contributions	\$ 438,116	\$ (2,392,252)
Total Revenues	<u>438,116</u>	<u>(2,392,252)</u>
Expenses:		
Instruction, Curriculum and Media Services	528,260	(2,541,873)
Instructional and School Leadership	82,186	(373,370)
Student Support	168,590	(747,955)
General Administration	36,675	(162,503)
Plant Maintenance, Security and Data Processing	45,389	(210,952)
Community Services	225	(1,025)
Total Expenses	<u>861,325</u>	<u>(4,037,678)</u>
Change in Net Position	<u>(423,209)</u>	<u>1,645,426</u>
Net Position at Beginning of Year	<u>(8,927,380)</u>	<u>(1,470,920)</u>
Net Position at End of Year	<u>\$ (9,350,589)</u>	<u>\$ 174,506</u>

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

	Governmental Activities	
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Total Change in Net Position		
Program Revenues	\$ 4,251,843	\$ 1,614,714
General Revenues	12,533,205	11,553,953
Total Expenses	<u>(16,534,482)</u>	<u>(11,645,148)</u>
Changes in Net Position	250,566	1,523,519
Prior Period Adjustment	-	(9,101,886)
Beginning Net Position	<u>3,173,699</u>	<u>10,752,066</u>
Ending Net Position	<u>\$ 3,424,265</u>	<u>\$ 3,173,699</u>

Exclusive of adjustments for pension and OPEB, the District's total revenues increased approximately 5% for the year, while the total cost of all programs and services decreased less than 1%.

Although the District's total revenues showed a net increase of approximately 5%, charges for services decreased 17%, operating grants and contributions increased 4%, maintenance and operations taxes decreased less than 1%, debt service taxes decreased less than 1%, State aid – formula grants increased 10%, and miscellaneous revenues increased 783%. The significant factors for these variances are explained as follows:

Charges for services decreased \$278,910 from 2018 mainly because the district contributions to the Special Education Shared Services Arrangement decreased in 2019.

Maintenance and operations taxes decreased by \$129 mainly due to a decrease in the tax base upon which the taxes were levied for 2019.

State revenues increased \$631,209 from 2018. The State foundation revenue increased due an increase in student enrollment and to the delayed impact of the change in tax base from 2017 to 2018.

Miscellaneous revenues increased \$354,436 from 2018. This was mainly due to an increase in donations in 2019 and the recognized loss in the demolition of part of the old elementary campus buildings in 2018.

The adjustments made for pension and OPEB for the requirements of GASB statements 68 and 75 during the year resulted in revenue of \$438,116 and expenses of \$861,325.

Exclusive of adjustments for pension and OPEB, the cost of all governmental activities this year was \$15,673,157. However, as shown in the Statement of Activities on page 21, the amount that our taxpayers ultimately financed for these activities through District taxes was only \$5,289,055 because some of the costs were paid by those who directly benefited from the programs (\$1,384,056) or by other governments and organizations that subsidized certain programs with grants and contributions (\$9,364,653).

THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

As the District completed the year, its governmental funds (as presented in the balance sheet on page 22) reported a combined fund balance of \$5,634,852, which is below last year's total of \$6,253,868. Included in this year's total change in fund balance is a decrease of \$843,549 in the District's General Fund, an increase in the fund balance of the Debt Service Fund of \$226,440, and a decrease of the fund balance in the Capital Projects Fund of \$42,584. The increase in the remaining non-major special revenue funds was a net of \$40,674.

The decrease in the General Fund's fund balance was due mainly to an increase in revenues of \$615,395 and a net increase in various expenditures of \$1,472,684, including the cost of the new softball field. The restricted

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

fund balance in the Debt Service Fund, which is set aside for payments related to the 2013 bond issue, increased due to a rise in tax and State funding. The restricted fund balance in the Capital Projects Fund, which is set aside for the construction, completion, and furnishing of the new elementary campus, decreased mainly due to the addition of canopies on the playgrounds.

Over the course of the year, the Board of Trustees revised the District's budgeted revenues and expenditures several times. These budget amendments were mainly adjusting the tax and State revenues, adding appropriations related to the security upgrades and the new softball field, decreasing payroll-related appropriations, and minor adjustments involving moving of funds from programs that did not need all the resources originally appropriated to them to programs with resource needs. The net increase in budgeted revenues was \$650,919. Tax revenue increased by \$42,060 due to the decrease in the certified tax base over the base used for the original budget and decreased delinquent collections. The State revenue received increased by \$361,314, which was caused by the student attendance rising and the additional State aid compensating for the lost tax revenue. The budgeted federal revenue was related to an increase in revenue generated by the students included in the SSA. Overall, the budgeted expenditures increased by \$1,546,415 in the General Fund as noted in Exhibit C-4. This net increase was mainly caused by the security updates, the construction of the new softball field, and adjustments involving moving of funds from programs that did not need all the resources originally appropriated to them. The District also received proceeds from the sale of an asset which caused the net increase in other sources/uses of \$4,700.

CAPITAL ASSET ADMINISTRATION

Capital Assets

At the end of 2019, the District had \$37,994,340 invested in a broad range of capital assets, including facilities, and equipment for instruction, transportation, athletics, administration, and maintenance. This amount represents a net increase of \$1,697,271 or approximately 5%.

This year's major changes were the cost to construct the new softball field and add security equipment at the Middle School and High School.

ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

The District's elected officials and administration considered many factors when setting the 2020 fiscal year budgets and tax rates. The bond payment of \$1,053,582 that will be paid from the Debt Service Fund is the same as the payment in 2019. The student population and attendance is expected to remain static from 2019. Amounts available for appropriation in the General Fund budget are \$13,127,758, an increase of 1% from the final 2019 budget of \$12,982,336.

CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to show the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's business office, at Sabine Independent School District, 5424 FM 1252 W, Gladewater, TX 75647.

This page is left blank intentionally.

Basic Financial Statements

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**STATEMENT OF NET POSITION**

JUNE 30, 2019

Data Control Codes		1	Governmental Activities
ASSETS:			
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$	4,548,439
1225	Property Taxes Receivable (Net)		458,368
1240	Due from Other Governments		2,283,417
1290	Other Receivables (Net)		1,161
1300	Inventories		27,551
1410	Unrealized Expenses		175
Capital Assets:			
1510	Land		1,066,115
1520	Buildings and Improvements, Net		23,835,669
1530	Furniture and Equipment, Net		569,064
1580	Construction in Progress		15,100
1000	Total Assets		<u>32,805,059</u>
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES:			
	Deferred Outflow Related to Pensions		2,239,502
	Deferred Outflow Related to OPEB		478,911
1700	Total Deferred Outflows of Resources		<u>2,718,413</u>
LIABILITIES:			
2110	Accounts Payable		107,942
2140	Interest Payable		298,702
2165	Accrued Liabilities		1,105,029
2180	Due to Other Governments		10,607
2300	Unearned Revenue		2,313
Noncurrent Liabilities:			
2501	Due Within One Year		342,077
2502	Due in More Than One Year		18,163,535
2540	Net Pension Liability		3,951,686
2545	Net OPEB Liability		5,858,399
2000	Total Liabilities		<u>29,840,290</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:			
	Deferred Inflow Related to Pensions		301,618
	Deferred Inflow Related to OPEB		1,957,299
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources		<u>2,258,917</u>
NET POSITION:			
3200	Net Investment in Capital Assets		6,980,336
Restricted For:			
3820	State and Federal Programs		218,114
3850	Debt Service		542,325
3860	Capital Projects		144,386
3870	Campus Activities		56,757
3890	Other Purposes		163,258
3900	Unrestricted		(4,680,911)
3000	Total Net Position	\$	<u>3,424,265</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

Data Control Codes	Functions/Programs	1	3	4	Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position
		Expenses	Charges for Services	Program Revenues Operating Grants and Contributions	Governmental Activities
	Governmental Activities:				
11	Instruction	\$ 8,316,625	\$ 555,008	\$ 1,488,761	\$ (6,272,856)
12	Instructional Resources and Media Services	203,162	--	9,240	(193,922)
13	Curriculum and Staff Development	52,518	3,127	27,057	(22,334)
21	Instructional Leadership	361,172	179,167	29,762	(152,243)
23	School Leadership	897,505	--	78,858	(818,647)
31	Guidance, Counseling, & Evaluation Services	970,524	199,432	461,146	(309,946)
33	Health Services	111,860	--	11,170	(100,690)
34	Student Transportation	393,941	--	22,584	(371,357)
35	Food Service	853,513	253,801	525,283	(74,429)
36	Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	986,311	137,843	38,313	(810,155)
41	General Administration	599,339	30,870	40,887	(527,582)
51	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	1,416,657	11,473	61,256	(1,343,928)
52	Security and Monitoring Services	116,921	--	3,727	(113,194)
53	Data Processing Services	93,470	9,976	5,878	(77,616)
61	Community Services	13,192	--	363	(12,829)
72	Interest on Long-term Debt	787,372	--	--	(787,372)
73	Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	440	--	--	(440)
81	Capital Outlay	--	--	20,220	20,220
93	Payments Related to Shared Services Arrangements	287,211	3,359	43,282	(240,570)
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges	72,749	--	--	(72,749)
TG	Total Governmental Activities	16,534,482	1,384,056	2,867,787	(12,282,639)
TP	Total Primary Government	<u>\$ 16,534,482</u>	<u>\$ 1,384,056</u>	<u>\$ 2,867,787</u>	<u>(12,282,639)</u>
	General Revenues:				
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes				4,239,569
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service				1,049,486
IE	Investment Earnings				94,110
GC	Grants and Contributions Not Restricted to Specific Programs				6,934,982
MI	Miscellaneous				215,058
TR	Total General Revenues				<u>12,533,205</u>
CN	Change in Net Position				250,566
NB	Net Position - Beginning				3,173,699
NE	Net Position - Ending				<u>\$ 3,424,265</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

BALANCE SHEET - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

JUNE 30, 2019

Data Control Codes	10	
	General Fund	IDEA-B Formula
ASSETS:		
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 3,129,253	\$ --
1225 Taxes Receivable, Net	377,674	--
1240 Due from Other Governments	2,031,928	197,997
1260 Due from Other Funds	136,905	--
1290 Other Receivables	1,161	--
1300 Inventories	13,003	--
1410 Unrealized Expenditures	175	--
1000 Total Assets	<u>\$ 5,690,099</u>	<u>\$ 197,997</u>
LIABILITIES:		
Current Liabilities:		
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ 107,174	\$ --
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	826,668	114,159
2170 Due to Other Funds	28,332	66,563
2180 Due to Other Governments	7,660	--
2200 Accrued Expenditures	50,587	17,275
2300 Unearned Revenue	--	--
2000 Total Liabilities	<u>1,020,421</u>	<u>197,997</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:		
Deferred Revenue	377,673	--
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>377,673</u>	<u>--</u>
FUND BALANCES:		
Nonspendable Fund Balances:		
3410 Inventories	13,003	--
Restricted Fund Balances:		
3450 Federal/State Funds Grant Restrictions	--	--
3480 Retirement of Long-Term Debt	--	--
3490 Other Restrictions of Fund Balance	--	--
Committed Fund Balances:		
3530 Capital Expenditures for Equipment	320,770	--
3545 Other Committed Fund Balance	253,753	--
3600 Unassigned	3,704,479	--
3000 Total Fund Balances	<u>4,292,005</u>	<u>--</u>
Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflow of Resources and Fund Balances	<u>\$ 5,690,099</u>	<u>\$ 197,997</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

50 Debt Service Fund	Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
\$ 763,280	\$ 655,906	\$ 4,548,439
80,694	--	458,368
--	53,492	2,283,417
--	115	137,020
--	--	1,161
--	14,548	27,551
--	--	175
<u>\$ 843,974</u>	<u>\$ 724,061</u>	<u>\$ 7,456,131</u>
\$ --	\$ 768	\$ 107,942
--	92,213	1,033,040
--	42,125	137,020
2,947	--	10,607
--	4,128	71,990
--	2,313	2,313
<u>2,947</u>	<u>141,547</u>	<u>1,362,912</u>
80,694	--	458,367
<u>80,694</u>	<u>--</u>	<u>458,367</u>
--	13,975	26,978
--	204,139	204,139
760,333	--	760,333
--	307,643	307,643
--	--	320,770
--	56,757	310,510
--	--	3,704,479
<u>760,333</u>	<u>582,514</u>	<u>5,634,852</u>
<u>\$ 843,974</u>	<u>\$ 724,061</u>	<u>\$ 7,456,131</u>

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

*RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET
TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
JUNE 30, 2019*

Total fund balances - governmental funds balance sheet	\$ 5,634,852
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Net Position are different because:	
Capital assets used in governmental activities are not reported in the funds.	25,485,948
Property taxes receivable unavailable to pay for current period expenditures are deferred in the funds.	458,367
Payables for bond principal which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.	(18,005,000)
Payables for bond interest which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.	(298,702)
Payables for notes which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.	(273,426)
Other long-term liabilities which are not due and payable in the current period are not reported in the funds.	(227,186)
Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability is not reported in the funds.	(3,951,686)
Deferred Resource Inflows related to the pension plan are not reported in the funds.	(301,618)
Deferred Resource Outflows related to the pension plan are not reported in the funds.	2,239,502
Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability is not reported in the funds.	(5,858,399)
Deferred Resource Inflows related to the OPEB plan are not reported in the funds.	(1,957,299)
Deferred Resource Outflows related to the OPEB plan are not reported in the funds.	478,911
Rounding difference	1
Net position of governmental activities - Statement of Net Position	\$ <u>3,424,265</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

This page is left blank intentionally.

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES
IN FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

		10	
Data Control Codes		General Fund	IDEA-B Formula
REVENUES:			
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 4,528,695	\$ --
5800	State Program Revenues	7,257,706	--
5900	Federal Program Revenues	214,729	901,356
5020	Total Revenues	12,001,130	901,356
EXPENDITURES:			
Current:			
0011	Instruction	6,274,548	486,489
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	151,261	--
0013	Curriculum and Staff Development	19,718	--
0021	Instructional Leadership	119,386	--
0023	School Leadership	784,359	--
0031	Guidance, Counseling, & Evaluation Services	277,192	396,065
0033	Health Services	104,204	--
0034	Student Transportation	335,760	--
0035	Food Service	--	--
0036	Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	854,238	--
0041	General Administration	532,262	--
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	1,302,166	--
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	95,909	--
0053	Data Processing Services	80,018	--
0061	Community Services	12,813	--
0071	Principal on Long-term Debt	80,902	--
0072	Interest on Long-term Debt	2,821	--
0073	Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	--	--
0081	Capital Outlay	1,528,502	--
0093	Payments to Shared Service Arrangements	220,571	18,802
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges	72,749	--
6030	Total Expenditures	12,849,379	901,356
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)		
1100	Expenditures	(848,249)	--
Other Financing Sources and (Uses):			
7949	Other Resources	4,700	--
7080	Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	4,700	--
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	(843,549)	--
0100	Fund Balances - Beginning	5,135,554	--
3000	Fund Balances - Ending	\$ 4,292,005	\$ --

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT C-2

50 Debt Service Fund	Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
\$ 1,054,364	\$ 1,149,825	\$ 6,732,884
226,097	143,258	7,627,061
--	836,236	1,952,321
1,280,461	2,129,319	16,312,266
--	627,340	7,388,377
--	445	151,706
--	32,755	52,473
--	218,895	338,281
--	12,532	796,891
--	215,685	888,942
--	--	104,204
--	--	335,760
--	780,771	780,771
--	76,572	930,810
--	30,345	562,607
--	11,230	1,313,396
--	--	95,909
--	9,813	89,831
--	--	12,813
250,000	--	330,902
803,581	--	806,402
440	--	440
--	67,008	1,595,510
--	47,838	287,211
--	--	72,749
1,054,021	2,131,229	16,935,985
226,440	(1,910)	(623,719)
--	--	4,700
--	--	4,700
226,440	(1,910)	(619,019)
533,893	584,424	6,253,871
\$ 760,333	\$ 582,514	\$ 5,634,852

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

*RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019*

Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds	\$ (619,019)
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Activities ("SOA") are different because:	
Capital outlays are not reported as expenses in the SOA.	1,752,746
The depreciation of capital assets used in governmental activities is not reported in the funds.	(825,620)
The gain or loss on the sale of capital assets is not reported in the funds.	(8,342)
Certain property tax revenues are deferred in the funds. This is the change in these amounts this year.	38,304
Expenses not requiring the use of current financial resources are not reported as expenditures in the funds.	(14,230)
Repayment of bond principal is an expenditure in the funds but is not an expense in the SOA.	250,000
Repayment of loan principal is an expenditure in the funds but is not an expense in the SOA.	80,902
(Increase) decrease in accrued interest from beginning of period to end of period.	4,592
Bond premiums are reported in the funds but not in the SOA.	14,438
Pension contributions made after the measurement date but in current FY were de-expended & reduced NPL.	241,963
The District's share of the unrecognized deferred inflows and outflows for the pension plan was amortized.	1,193,875
Pension expense relating to GASB 68 is recorded in the SOA but not in the funds.	(1,807,554)
OPEB contributions made after the measurement date but in current FY were de-expended & reduced NPL.	82,149
The District's share of the unrecognized deferred inflows and outflows for the OPEB plan was amortized.	620,529
OPEB expense relating to GASB 75 is recorded in the SOA but not in the funds.	(754,171)
Rounding difference	4
Change in net position of governmental activities - Statement of Activities	\$ <u>250,566</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**GENERAL FUND****STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES****IN FUND BALANCE - BUDGET (GAAP BASIS) AND ACTUAL****FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019****EXHIBIT C-4**

Page 1 of 2

Data Control Codes		1	2	3	Variance with
		Budgeted Amounts			Final Budget
		Original	Final	Actual	Positive (Negative)
REVENUES:					
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 4,259,535	\$ 4,514,343	\$ 4,528,695	\$ 14,352
5800	State Program Revenues	6,875,302	7,236,616	7,257,706	21,090
5900	Federal Program Revenues	180,000	214,797	214,729	(68)
5020	Total Revenues	11,314,837	11,965,756	12,001,130	35,374
EXPENDITURES:					
Current:					
Instruction & Instructional Related Services:					
0011	Instruction	6,430,056	6,304,890	6,274,548	30,342
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	155,249	153,749	151,261	2,488
0013	Curriculum and Staff Development	42,794	21,979	19,718	2,261
	Total Instruction & Instr. Related Services	6,628,099	6,480,618	6,445,527	35,091
Instructional and School Leadership:					
0021	Instructional Leadership	122,726	120,226	119,386	840
0023	School Leadership	804,850	784,350	784,359	(9)
	Total Instructional & School Leadership	927,576	904,576	903,745	831
Support Services - Student (Pupil):					
0031	Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	276,121	277,121	277,192	(71)
0033	Health Services	108,205	106,205	104,204	2,001
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	350,511	350,511	335,760	14,751
0036	Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	826,138	855,537	854,238	1,299
	Total Support Services - Student (Pupil)	1,560,975	1,589,374	1,571,394	17,980
Administrative Support Services:					
0041	General Administration	509,130	538,142	532,262	5,880
	Total Administrative Support Services	509,130	538,142	532,262	5,880
Support Services - Nonstudent Based:					
0051	Plant Maintenance and Operations	1,238,435	1,344,938	1,302,166	42,772
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	90,811	96,811	95,909	902
0053	Data Processing Services	79,895	80,895	80,018	877
	Total Support Services - Nonstudent Based	1,409,141	1,522,644	1,478,093	44,551
Ancillary Services:					
0061	Community Services	25,875	13,675	12,813	862
	Total Ancillary Services	25,875	13,675	12,813	862
Debt Service:					
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt	80,904	80,904	80,902	2
0072	Interest on Long-Term Debt	2,821	2,821	2,821	--
	Total Debt Service	83,725	83,725	83,723	2
Capital Outlay:					
0081	Capital Outlay	--	1,556,261	1,528,502	27,759
	Total Capital Outlay	--	1,556,261	1,528,502	27,759

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**GENERAL FUND****STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES****IN FUND BALANCE - BUDGET (GAAP BASIS) AND ACTUAL****FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019****EXHIBIT C-4**

Page 2 of 2

Data Control Codes		1	2	3	Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)
		Budgeted Amounts		Actual	
		Original	Final		
	Intergovernmental Charges:				
0093	<i>Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Dist.-SSA</i>	211,400	220,571	220,571	--
0099	<i>Other Intergovernmental Charges</i>	80,000	72,750	72,749	1
	Total Intergovernmental Charges	291,400	293,321	293,320	1
6030	Total Expenditures	11,435,921	12,982,336	12,849,379	132,957
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)				
1100	Expenditures	(121,084)	(1,016,580)	(848,249)	168,331
	Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
7949	<i>Other Resources</i>	--	4,700	4,700	--
7080	Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	--	4,700	4,700	--
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	(121,084)	(1,011,880)	(843,549)	168,331
0100	Fund Balance - Beginning	5,135,554	5,135,554	5,135,554	--
3000	Fund Balance - Ending	<u>\$ 5,014,470</u>	<u>\$ 4,123,674</u>	<u>\$ 4,292,005</u>	<u>\$ 168,331</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT*STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION**FIDUCIARY FUNDS**JUNE 30, 2019*

Data Control Codes		Agency Fund
		Student Activity
ASSETS:		
1110	<i>Cash and Cash Equivalents</i>	\$ 115,841
1000	Total Assets	<u>115,841</u>
LIABILITIES:		
Current Liabilities:		
2110	<i>Accounts Payable</i>	\$ 594
2190	<i>Due to Student Groups</i>	<u>115,247</u>
2000	Total Liabilities	<u>115,841</u>
NET POSITION:		
3000	Total Net Position	<u>\$ --</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The basic financial statements of Sabine Independent School District (the "District") have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") applicable to governmental units in conjunction with the Texas Education Agency's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide ("Resource Guide"). The Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") is the accepted standard setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles.

1. Reporting Entity

The Board of School Trustees ("Board"), a seven-member group, has governance responsibilities over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the jurisdiction of the District. The Board is elected by the public and has the exclusive power and duty to govern and oversee the management of the public schools of the District. All powers and duties not specifically delegated by statute to the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") or to the State Board of Education are reserved for the Board, and the TEA may not substitute its judgment for the lawful exercise of those powers and duties by the Board. The District receives funding from local, state and federal government sources and must comply with the requirements of those funding entities. However, the District is not included in any other governmental reporting entity and there are no component units included within the District's reporting entity.

2. Basis of Presentation, Basis of Accounting

a. Basis of Presentation

Government-wide Financial Statements: The statement of net position and the statement of activities include the financial activities of the overall government, except for fiduciary activities. Eliminations have been made to minimize the double-counting of internal activities. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange transactions.

The statement of activities presents a comparison between direct expenses and program revenues for each function of the District's governmental activities. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with a program or function and, therefore, are clearly identifiable to a particular function. The District does not allocate indirect expenses in the statement of activities. Program revenues include (a) fees, fines, and charges paid by the recipients of goods or services offered by the programs and (b) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as program revenues, including all taxes, are presented as general revenues.

Fund Financial Statements: The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, with separate statements presented for each fund category. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

General Fund: This is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

Debt Service Fund: The District accounts for resources used to repay debt of the District in the Debt Service Fund.

IDEA-B Formula - Special Revenue Fund: The District accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Federal assistance is accounted for in this fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

In addition, the District reports the following fund types:

Special Revenue Funds: The District accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most federal and some State financial assistance is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.

Capital Projects Fund: This fund is used to account for construction costs of the District's capital projects.

Agency Funds: These funds are used to report student activity funds and other resources held in a purely custodial capacity (assets equal liabilities). Agency funds typically involve only the receipt, temporary investment, and remittance of fiduciary resources to individuals, private organizations, or other governments.

Fiduciary funds are reported in the fiduciary fund financial statements. However, because their assets are held in a trustee or agent capacity and are therefore not available to support District programs, these funds are not included in the government-wide statements.

b. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting

Government-wide and Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements: These financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus. They are reported using the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred, regardless of when the related cash flows take place. Nonexchange transactions, in which the District gives (or receives) value without directly receiving (or giving) equal value in exchange, include property taxes, grants, entitlements, and donations. On an accrual basis, revenue from property taxes is recognized in the fiscal year for which the taxes are levied. Revenue from grants, entitlements, and donations is recognized in the fiscal year in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied.

Governmental Fund Financial Statements: Governmental funds are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under this method, revenues are recognized when measurable and available. The District considers all revenues reported in the governmental funds to be available if the revenues are collected within sixty days after year-end. Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the susceptible-to-accrual concept. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on general long-term debt, claims and judgments, and compensated absences, which are recognized as expenditures to the extent they have matured. General capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Proceeds of general long-term debt and acquisitions under capital leases are reported as other financing sources.

3. Financial Statement Amounts

a. Property Taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available (1) when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period and (2) when they are expected to be collected during a 60-day period after the close of the fiscal year.

Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General and Debt Service Funds are based upon historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature. At June 30, 2019, the District reported an allowance for uncollectible taxes of \$114,592.

b. Inventories and Prepaid Items

Inventories of supplies on the balance sheet are stated at weighted average cost, while inventories of food commodities are recorded at market values supplied by the Texas Department of Agriculture. Inventory items are recorded as expenditures when they are consumed. Supplies are used for almost all functions of activity, while food commodities are used only in the food service program. Although commodities are received at no cost, their fair market value is supplied by the Texas Department of Agriculture and recorded as inventory and deferred revenue when received. When requisitioned, inventory and deferred revenue are relieved, expenditures are charged, and revenue is recognized for an equal amount. Inventories also include plant maintenance and operation supplies as well as instructional supplies.

Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items.

c. Capital Assets

Purchased or constructed capital assets are reported at cost or estimated historical cost. Donated capital assets are recorded at their estimated fair value at the date of the donation. The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets' lives are not capitalized. A capitalization threshold of \$5,000 is used.

Capital assets are being depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

<u>Asset Class</u>	<u>Estimated Useful Lives</u>
Infrastructure	30
Buildings	50
Building Improvements	20
Vehicles	2-15
Office Equipment	3-15
Computer Equipment	3-15

d. Deferred Outflows and Inflows of Resources

In addition to assets, the statements of financial position (the government-wide Statement of Net Position and governmental funds balance sheet) will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position and/or fund balance that applies to one or more future periods and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then.

In addition to liabilities, the statements of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to one or more future periods and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time.

e. Receivable and Payable Balances

The District believes that sufficient detail of receivable and payable balances is provided in the financial statements to avoid the obscuring of significant components by aggregation. Therefore, no disclosure is provided which disaggregates those balances.

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

There are no significant receivables which are not scheduled for collection within one year of year end.

f. Interfund Activity

Interfund activity results from loans, services provided, reimbursements or transfers between funds. Loans are reported as interfund receivables and payables as appropriate and are subject to elimination upon consolidation. Services provided, deemed to be at market or near market rates, are treated as revenues and expenditures or expenses. Reimbursements occur when one fund incurs a cost, charges the appropriate benefiting fund and reduces its related cost as a reimbursement. All other interfund transactions are treated as transfers. Transfers In and Transfers Out are netted and presented as a single "Transfers" line on the government-wide statement of activities. Similarly, interfund receivables and payables are netted and presented as a single "Internal Balances" line of the government-wide statement of net position.

g. Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the use of management's estimates.

h. Data Control Codes

Data Control Codes appear in the rows and above the columns of certain financial statements. The TEA requires the display of these codes in the financial statements filed with TEA in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

i. Fund Balances - Governmental Funds

Fund balances of the governmental funds are classified as follows:

Nonspendable Fund Balance - represents amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form (such as inventory or prepaid insurance) or legally required to remain intact (such as notes receivable or principal of a permanent fund).

Restricted Fund Balance - represents amounts that are constrained by external parties, constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

Committed Fund Balance - represents amounts that can only be used for a specific purpose because of a formal action by the District's Board of Trustees. Committed amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Board of Trustees removes those constraints by taking the same type of formal action. Committed fund balance amounts may be used for other purposes with appropriate due process by the Board of Trustees. Commitments are typically done through adoption and amendment of the budget. Committed fund balance amounts differ from restricted balances in that the constraints on their use do not come from outside parties, constitutional provisions, or enabling legislation.

Assigned Fund Balance - represents amounts which the District intends to use for a specific purpose, but that do not meet the criteria to be classified as restricted or committed. Intent may be stipulated by the Board of Trustees or by an official or body to which the Board of Trustees delegates the authority. Specific amounts that are not restricted or committed in a special revenue, capital projects, debt service or permanent fund are assigned for purposes in accordance with the nature of their fund type or the fund's primary purpose. Assignments within the general fund convey that the intended use of those amounts is for a specific purpose that is narrower than the general purposes of the District itself.

Unassigned Fund Balance - represents amounts which are unconstrained in that they may be spent for any purpose. Only the general fund reports a positive unassigned fund balance. Other governmental funds might report a negative balance in this classification because of overspending for specific purposes for which amounts had been restricted, committed or assigned.

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

j. Net Position Flow Assumption

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond or grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted net position and unrestricted net position in the government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted net position to have been depleted before unrestricted net position is applied.

k. Fund Balance Flow Assumptions

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted and unrestricted resources (the total of committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance). In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted, committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance in the governmental fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted fund balance to have been depleted before using any of the components of unrestricted fund balance. Further, when the components of unrestricted fund balance can be used for the same purpose, committed fund balance is depleted first, followed by assigned fund balance. Unassigned fund balance is applied last.

4. Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS' fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

5. Other Post-Employment Benefits

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

B. Compliance and Accountability

1. Finance-Related Legal and Contractual Provisions

In accordance with GASB Statement No. 38, "Certain Financial Statement Note Disclosures," violations of finance-related legal and contractual provisions, if any, are reported below, along with actions taken to address such violations:

<u>Violation</u>	<u>Action Taken</u>
None reported	Not applicable

2. Deficit Fund Balance or Fund Net Position of Individual Funds

Following are funds having deficit fund balances or fund net position at year end, if any, along with remarks which address such deficits:

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

Fund Name	Deficit Amount	Remarks
None reported	Not applicable	Not applicable

C. Deposits and Investments

The District's funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The depository bank deposits for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank approved pledged securities in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance.

1. Cash Deposits:

At June 30, 2019, the carrying amount of the District's deposits (cash, certificates of deposit, and interest-bearing savings accounts included in temporary investments) was \$3,856,488 and the bank balance was \$4,053,227. The District's cash deposits at June 30, 2019 and during the year ended June 30, 2019, were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

2. Investments:

The District is required by Government Code Chapter 2256, The Public Funds Investment Act, to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, and (9) bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

The Public Funds Investment Act ("Act") requires an annual audit of investment practices. Audit procedures in this area conducted as a part of the audit of the basic financial statements disclosed that in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies, the District adhered to the requirements of the Act. Additionally, investment practices of the District were in accordance with local policies.

The Act determines the types of investments which are allowable for the District. These include, with certain restrictions, 1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas, 2) certificates of deposit, 3) certain municipal securities, 4) securities lending program, 5) repurchase agreements, 6) bankers acceptances, 7) mutual funds, 8) investment pools, 9) guaranteed investment contracts, and 10) commercial paper.

The District's investments at June 30, 2019 are shown below.

Investment or Investment Type	Maturity	Fair Value
Lone Star Investment Pool	39-54 days	\$ 332,887
Texpool	36 days	27,208
MBIA-Texas Class	51 days	444,711
Total Investments		<u>\$ 804,806</u>

3. Analysis of Specific Deposit and Investment Risks

GASB Statement No. 40 requires a determination as to whether the District was exposed to the following specific investment risks at year end and if so, the reporting of certain related disclosures:

a. Credit Risk

Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. The ratings

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

of securities by nationally recognized rating agencies are designed to give an indication of credit risk. At year end, the District was not significantly exposed to credit risk.

At June 30, 2019, the District's investments, other than those which are obligations of or guaranteed by the U. S. Government, are rated as to credit quality as follows:

<u>Investment</u>	<u>Standards & Poor's Rating</u>
Lone Star Investment Pool	AAAm
Texpool	AAAm
MBIA-Texas Class	AAAm

b. Custodial Credit Risk

Deposits are exposed to custodial credit risk if they are not covered by depository insurance and the deposits are uncollateralized, collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution, or collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

Investment securities are exposed to custodial credit risk if the securities are uninsured, are not registered in the name of the government, and are held by either the counterparty or the counterparty's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

At year end, the District was not exposed to custodial credit risk.

c. Concentration of Credit Risk

This risk is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer. At year end, the District was not exposed to concentration of credit risk.

d. Interest Rate Risk

This is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year end, the District was not exposed to interest rate risk.

e. Foreign Currency Risk

This is the risk that exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year end, the District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

Investment Accounting Policy

The District's general policy is to report money market investments and short-term participating interest-earning investment contracts at amortized cost and to report nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts using a cost-based measure. However, if the fair value of an investment is significantly affected by the impairment of the credit standing of the issuer or by other factors, it is reported at fair value. All other investments are reported at fair value unless a legal contract exists which guarantees a higher value. The term "short-term" refers to investments which have a remaining term of one year or less at time of purchase. The term "nonparticipating" means that the investment's value does not vary with market interest rate changes. Nonnegotiable certificates of deposit are examples of nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts.

Public Funds Investment Pools

Public funds investment pools in Texas ("Pools") are established under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 79 of the Texas Government Code, and are subject to the provisions of the Public Funds Investment Act (the "Act"), Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. In addition to other provisions of the Act designed to promote liquidity and safety of principal, the Act requires Pools to: 1) have an advisory board composed of participants in the pool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with the pool and are qualified to advise the pool; 2) maintain a continuous rating of no lower than AAA or AAA-m or an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service; and 3)

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

maintain the market value of its underlying investment portfolio within one half of one percent of the value of its shares.

The District's investments in Pools are reported at an amount determined by the fair value per share of the pool's underlying portfolio, unless the pool is 2a7-like, in which case they are reported at share value. A 2a7-like pool is one which is not registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") as an investment company, but nevertheless has a policy that it will, and does, operate in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940.

Lone Star Investment Pool

The Lone Star Investment Pool (Lone Star) is a public funds investment pool created pursuant to the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 791, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256. Lone Star is administered by First Public, a subsidiary of the Texas Association of School Boards (TASB), with Standish and American Beacon Advisors managing the investment and reinvestment of Lone Star's assets. State Street Bank provides custody and valuation services to Lone Star. All of the board of trustees' eleven members are Lone Star participants by either being employees or elected officials of a participant. Lone Star has established an advisory board composed of both pool members and non-members. Lone Star is rated AAAM by Standard and Poor's and operated in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. The District is invested in the Government Overnight Fund of Lone Star which seeks to maintain a net asset value of one dollar. Lone Star has 3 different funds: Government Overnight, Corporate Overnight and Corporate Overnight Plus. Government Overnight, Corporate Overnight and Corporate Overnight Plus maintain a net asset value of one dollar.

TexPool

The District invests in the Texas Local Government Investment Pool (TexPool), which is a local government investment pool that was established in conformity with the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, and operates under the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. The State Comptroller of Public Accounts oversees TexPool. Federated Investors, Inc. is the administrator and investment manager of TexPool under a contract with the State Comptroller. In accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act, the State Comptroller has appointed the TexPool Investment Advisory Board to advise with respect to TexPool. The board is composed equally of participants in TexPool Portfolios and other persons who do not have a business relationship with TexPool Portfolios and are qualified to advise in respect to TexPool Portfolios. The Advisory Board members review the investment policy and management fee structure. TexPool is rated AAAM by Standard & Poor's and operates in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. All investments are stated at amortized cost, which usually approximates the market value of the securities. The stated objective of TexPool is to maintain a stable average \$1.00 per unit net asset value; however, the \$1.00 net asset value is not guaranteed or insured. The financial statements can be obtained from the Texas Trust Safekeeping Trust Company website at www.ttstc.org.

Texas CLASS

The District invests in Texas CLASS, which is a local government investment pool organized in conformity with the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, and operates under the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. The pool is governed by a board of trustees, elected annually by its participants. The parties to the Trust Agreement are Texas local government entities that choose to participate in the Trust (the "Participants"), Public Trust Advisors LLC (PTA) as Program Administrator and Wells Fargo Bank Texas, N.A. as Custodian. Texas CLASS is rated at a AAAM or equivalent rating from at least one nationally recognized rating agency and operated in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. Texas CLASS seeks to maintain a net asset value of \$1.00 per unit and is designed to be used for investment of funds which may be needed at any time.

D. Capital Assets

Capital asset activity for the year ended June 30, 2019, was as follows:

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

	Beginning Balances	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balances
<u>Governmental activities:</u>				
<i>Capital assets not being depreciated:</i>				
Land	\$ 1,066,114	\$ --	\$ --	\$ 1,066,114
Construction in progress	--	15,100	--	15,100
Total capital assets not being depreciated	1,066,114	15,100	--	1,081,214
<i>Capital assets being depreciated:</i>				
Buildings and improvements	32,640,430	1,598,570	--	34,239,000
Equipment	1,227,308	139,077	55,476	1,310,909
Vehicles	1,363,217	--	--	1,363,217
Total capital assets being depreciated	35,230,955	1,737,647	55,476	36,913,126
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements	(9,747,820)	(655,510)	--	(10,403,330)
Equipment	(933,405)	(50,093)	--	(983,498)
Vehicles	(1,048,680)	(120,018)	(47,134)	(1,121,564)
Total accumulated depreciation	(11,729,905)	(825,621)	(47,134)	(12,508,392)
Total capital assets being depreciated, net	23,501,050	912,026	8,342	24,404,734
Governmental activities capital assets, net	\$ 24,567,164	\$ 927,126	\$ 8,342	\$ 25,485,948

Depreciation was charged to functions as follows:

Instruction	\$ 438,154
Instructional Resources and Media Services	45,733
Instructional Leadership	1,495
School Leadership	39,824
Guidance, Counseling, & Evaluation Services	5,157
Health Services	219
Student Transportation	42,984
Food Services	78,478
Extracurricular Activities	92,103
General Administration	57
Plant Maintenance and Operations	62,557
Security and Monitoring Services	18,706
Community Services	154
	<u>\$ 825,621</u>

E. Interfund Balances and Activities

1. Due To and From Other Funds

Balances due to and due from other funds at June 30, 2019, consisted of the following:

Due To Fund	Due From Fund	Amount	Purpose
General Fund	Other Governmental Funds	\$ 137,021	grant reimbursements
	Total	<u>\$ 137,021</u>	

All amounts due are scheduled to be repaid within one year.

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

F. Long-Term Obligations

1. Long-Term Obligation Activity

Long-term obligations include debt and other long-term liabilities. Changes in long-term obligations for the year ended June 30, 2019, are as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balance	Amounts Due Within One Year
<u>Governmental activities:</u>					
General obligation bonds	\$ 18,255,000	\$ --	\$ 25,000	\$ 18,005,000	\$ 260,000
Notes	354,329	--	80,902	273,427	82,077
Unamortized bond premium	241,624	--	14,438	227,186	--
Net Pension Liability	2,385,986	1,807,554	241,854	3,951,686	--
Net OPEB Liability	5,185,132	754,208	80,941	5,858,399	--
Total governmental activities	<u>\$ 26,422,071</u>	<u>\$ 2,561,762</u>	<u>\$ 443,135</u>	<u>\$ 28,315,698</u>	<u>\$ 342,077</u>

2. Notes Payable

Local Government Code Section 271.005 gives the District the authority to enter into installment agreements for the purchase of personal property.

The following is a summary of notes payable outstanding at June 30, 2019:

<u>Purpose:</u>	Interest Rates	Maturity Date	Amount
Governmental Activities - Capital purchases	2.629%	10/20/2019	\$ 41,980
Governmental Activities - Capital purchases	0.25%	2/28/2025	231,447

3. Bonds Payable

Bonds payable currently outstanding are as follows:

<u>Name:</u>	Interest Rates	Maturity Date	Amount
Series 2013 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds	4.00 - 5.00%	2/15/2043	\$ 18,005,000

4. Debt Service Requirements

Debt service requirements on long-term debt at June 30, 2019, are as follows:

<u>Year Ending June 30,</u>	<u>Governmental Activities</u>		
	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
2020	\$ 342,077	\$ 795,227	\$ 1,137,304
2021	330,199	783,623	1,113,822
2022	370,299	771,922	1,142,221
2023	380,399	758,622	1,139,021
2024	470,500	744,921	1,215,421
2025-2029	2,694,953	3,441,544	6,136,497
2030-2034	3,855,000	2,811,163	6,666,163
2035-2039	4,955,000	1,909,500	6,864,500
2040-2043	4,880,000	625,000	5,505,000
Totals	<u>\$ 18,278,427</u>	<u>\$ 12,641,522</u>	<u>\$ 30,919,949</u>

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

G. Risk Management

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts, theft, damage or destruction of assets, errors and omissions, injuries to employees, and natural disasters. During fiscal year 2019, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

H. Pension Plan

1. Plan Description

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) and is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

2. Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detail information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <https://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

3. Benefits Provided

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (1.) above.

4. Contributions

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, Section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas Legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. Senate Bill 1458 of the 83rd Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and established employee contribution rates for fiscal years 2014 through 2017. The 85th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) affirmed that the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2018 and 2019 would remain the same.

	<u>Contribution Rates</u>	
	2018	2019
Member	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (NECE - State)	6.8%	6.8%
Employers	6.8%	6.8%

The contribution amounts for the District's fiscal year 2019 are as follows:

District's Employer Contributions	\$	241,977
Member Contributions	\$	674,358
NECE On-Behalf Contributions (state)	\$	469,031

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to:

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- When a school district or charter school does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

5. Actuarial Assumptions

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial valuation rolled forward to August 31, 2018 was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2017 rolled forward to August 31, 2018
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Single Discount Rate	6.907%
Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return	7.25%
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases including inflation	3.05% to 9.05%
Payroll Growth Rate	3.00%
Benefit Changes during the year	None
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are based primarily on a study of actual experience for the three year period ending August 31, 2017 and adopted in July, 2018.

6. Discount Rate

The single discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 6.907%. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on the pension plan investments of 7.25 percent and a municipal bond rate of 3.69 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed the contributions from plan members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was sufficient to finance the benefit payments until the year 2069. As a result, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to projected benefit payments through the year 2069, and the municipal bond rate was applied to all benefit payments after that date. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of arithmetic real rates of return for each major asset class included in the System's target asset allocation as of August 31, 2018 are summarized below:

Teacher Retirement System of Texas Asset Allocation and Long-Term Expected Rate of Return As of August 31, 2018

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Long-term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return	Expected Contribution to Long-term Portfolio Returns *
Global Equity			
U.S.	18.0%	5.7%	1.0%
Non-U.S. Developed	13.0%	6.9%	0.9%
Emerging Markets	9.0%	8.9%	0.8%
Directional Hedge Funds	4.0%	3.5%	0.1%
Private Equity	13.0%	10.2%	1.3%
Stable Value			
U.S. Treasuries	11.0%	1.1%	0.1%
Absolute Return	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	4.0%	3.1%	0.1%

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

Cash	1.0%	-0.3%	0.0%
Real Return			
Global Inflation Linked Bonds	3.0%	0.7%	0.0%
Real Assets	14.0%	5.2%	0.7%
Energy & Natural Resources	5.0%	7.5%	0.4%
Commodities	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	5.0%	3.7%	0.2%
Inflation Expectation	0.0%	0.0%	2.3%
Alpha	0.0%	0.0%	-0.8%
Total	100.0%		7.2%

* The Expected Contribution to Returns incorporates the volatility drag resulting from the conversion between Arithmetic and Geometric mean returns.

7. Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (6.907%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate 5.907%	Discount Rate 6.907%	1% Increase in Discount Rate 7.907%
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 5,964,042	\$ 3,951,686	\$ 2,322,565

8. Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

At June 30, 2019, the District reported a liability of \$3,951,686 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 3,951,686
State's proportionate share that is associated with District	7,668,341
Total	\$ 11,620,027

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and rolled forward to August 31, 2018 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2017 rolled forward to August 31, 2018. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the District's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2017 through August 31, 2018.

At August 31, 2018 the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0071793%. which was a decrease of .0002827% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2017.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation -

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period.

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

- The Total Pension Liability as of August 31, 2018 was developed using a roll-forward method from the August 31, 2017 valuation.
- Demographic assumptions including post-retirement mortality, termination rates, and rates of retirement were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.
- Economic assumptions including rates of salary increase for individual participants was updated based on the same experience study.
- The discount rate changed from 8.0 percent as of August 31, 2017 to 6.907 percent as of August 31, 2018.
- The long-term assumed rate of return changed from 8.0 percent to 7.25 percent.
- The change in the long-term assumed rate of return combined with the change in the single discount rate was the primary reason for the increase in the Net Pension Liability.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended June 30, 2019, the District recognized pension expense of \$1,335,172 and revenue of \$758,961 for support provided by the State.

At June 30, 2019, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS' deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 24,632	\$ 96,959
Changes in actuarial assumptions	1,424,773	44,524
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	--	74,981
Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	585,602	85,154
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	204,495	--
Total	\$ 2,239,502	\$ 301,618

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year Ended June 30	Pension Expense Amount
2020	\$ 475,660
2021	\$ 317,868
2022	\$ 270,212
2023	\$ 271,516
2024	\$ 251,695
Thereafter	\$ 146,438

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

I. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans

1. Plan Description

The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

2. OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

3. Benefits Provided

TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage (TRS-Care 1), at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible retirees and their dependents not enrolled in Medicare may pay premiums to participate in one of two optional insurance plans with more comprehensive benefits (TRS-Care 2 and TRS-Care 3). Eligible retirees and dependents enrolled in Medicare may elect to participate in one of the two Medicare health plans for an additional fee. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes, including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for the optional health insurance are based on years of service of the member. The schedule below shows the monthly rates for a retiree with and without Medicare coverage.

TRS-Care Monthly for Retirees January 1, 2018 thru December 31, 2018

	Medicare	Non-Medicare
Retiree*	\$ 135	\$ 200
Retiree and Spouse	529	689
Retiree* and Children	468	408
Retiree and Family	1,020	999
* or surviving spouse		

4. Contributions

Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25 percent of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is 0.75 percent of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

percent of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

Contribution Rates

	2018	2019
Active Employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/private Funding remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%

The contribution amounts for the District's fiscal year 2019 are as follows:

Current fiscal year District contributions	\$	82,187
Current fiscal year Member contributions	\$	56,926
2019 NECE On-behalf contributions	\$	99,641

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program). When hiring a TRS retiree, employers are required to pay to TRS-Care a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$182.6 million in fiscal year 2018. The 85th Texas Legislature, House Bill 30 provided an additional \$212 million in one-time, supplemental funding for the FY2018-19 biennium to continue to support the program. This was also received in FY2018 bringing the total appropriations received in fiscal year 2018 to \$394.6 million.

5. Actuarial Assumptions

The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial valuation was rolled forward to August 31, 2018. The actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

The actuarial valuation of TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuations performed on the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, termination, and disability, and most of the economic assumptions, including general inflation, salary increases, and general payroll growth, used in the OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation. Since the assumptions were based upon a recent actuarial experience study performed and they were reasonable for this OPEB valuation, they were employed in the 2018 CAFR for the Teacher Retirement System of Texas

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2017 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2018:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Expected Payroll Growth
Rates of Disability Incidence	

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2017 rolled forward to August 31, 2018
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single Discount Rate *	3.69% *
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Payroll Growth Rate	3.00%
Projected Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation
Healthcare Trend Rates **	8.50% **
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 70% participation prior to age 65 and 75% after age 65.
Ad Hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None

*Sourced from fixed income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federal tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2018.

**8.50% for FY2019, decreasing 0.5% per year to 4.50% for FY2027 and later years.

6. Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 3.69% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was an increase of .27 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

7. Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used in measuring the net OPEB liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (2.69%)	Current Single Discount Rate (3.69%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (4.69%)
District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability	\$ 6,973,508	\$ 5,858,399	\$ 4,976,277

8. OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs

At June 30, 2019, the District reported a liability of \$5,858,399 for its proportionate share of the TRS's Net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	\$ 5,858,399
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>7,222,191</u>
Total	<u>\$ 13,080,590</u>

The Net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and rolled forward to August 31, 2018 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the Net OPEB liability was based on the District's contributions to OPEB relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2017 thru August 31, 2018.

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

At August 31, 2018 the District's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.011733%, which was a decrease of .0001906% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2017.

The following schedule shows the impact of the net OPEB liability if a healthcare trend rate that is 1% less than and 1% greater than the assumed 8.5% rate is used.

	1% Decrease in Healthcare Trend Rate (7.5%)	Current Single Healthcare Trend Rate (8.5%)	1% Increase in Healthcare Trend Rate (9.5%)
District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability	\$ 4,865,496	\$ 5,858,399	\$ 7,166,074

9. Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation.

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- Adjustments were made for retirees that were known to have discontinued their health care coverage in fiscal year 2018. This change increased the Total OPEB Liability.
- The health care trend rate assumption was updated to reflect the anticipated return of the Health Insurer Fee (HIF) in 2020. This change increased the Total OPEB Liability.
- Demographic and economic assumptions were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017. This change increased the Total OPEB Liability.
- The discount rate was changed from 3.42 percent as of August 31, 2017 to 3.69 percent as of August 31, 2018. This change lowered the Total OPEB Liability \$2.3 billion.
- Change of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date - Please see the 2018 TRS CAFR, page 68, section B for a list of changes made effective September 1, 2017 by the 85th Texas Legislature.

For the year ended June 30, 2019, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$383,416 and revenue of \$262,700 for support provided by the State.

At June 30, 2019, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflow of Resources	Deferred Inflow of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 310,883	\$ 92,454
Changes in actuarial assumptions	97,761	1,760,113
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	1,025	--
Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	19	104,732
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	69,223	--
Total	\$ 478,911	1,957,299

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

	<u>Year ended June 30,</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2020	\$	(243,598)
2021	\$	(243,598)
2022	\$	(243,598)
2023	\$	(243,792)
2024	\$	(243,903)
Thereafter	\$	(329,122)

10. Medicare Part D Subsidies

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. For the current fiscal year ended June 30, 2019, the subsidy payment received by TRS-Care on behalf of the District was \$28,067.

J. Employee Health Care Coverage

During the year ended June 30, 2019, employees of the District were covered by a health insurance plan (the Plan). The District paid premiums of \$244 per month per employee to the Plan. Employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. All premiums were paid to a third party administrator, acting on behalf of the licensed insurer. The Plan was authorized by Section 21.922, Texas Education Code and was documented by contractual agreement.

The contract between the District and the third party administrator is renewable September 1, 2019, and terms of coverage and premium costs are included in the contractual provisions.

K. Commitments and Contingencies

1. Contingencies

The District participates in grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectibility of any related receivable may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying basic financial statements for such contingencies.

2. Litigation

No reportable litigation was pending against the District at June 30, 2019.

L. Shared Services Arrangements

Shared Services Arrangement - Fiscal Agent

The District is the fiscal agent for a Shared Services Arrangement ("SSA") which provides special education services to the member districts listed below. All services are provided by the fiscal agent. The member districts provide the funds to the fiscal agent. According to guidance provided in TEA's Resource Guide, the District has accounted for the fiscal agent's activities of the SSA in Special Revenue Fund No. 313, SSA IDEA-B Formula; Special Revenue Fund

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

No. 314, SSA IDEA-B Preschool; Special Revenue Fund No. 434, Visually Impaired Services; Special Revenue Fund

No. 437, Special Education and will be accounted for using Model 3 in the SSA section of the Resource Guide. Expenditures of the SSA are summarized below:

<u>Member Districts</u>	<u>Expenditures</u>
Sabine ISD	\$ 480,598
Spring Hill ISD	601,734
White Oak ISD	484,178
Total	<u>\$ 1,566,510</u>

Shared Services Arrangement - DAEP - Fiscal Agent

The District is the fiscal agent for a Shared Services Arrangement ("SSA") which provides discipline alternative education services to the member districts listed below. All services are provided by the fiscal agent. The member districts provide the funds to the fiscal agent. According to guidance provide by TEA's Resource Guide, the District has accounted for the fiscal agent's activities of the SSA in Special Revenue Fund No. 459, SSA Locally Defined, and will be accounted for using Model 3 in the SSA section of the Resource Guide.

<u>Member Districts</u>	<u>Expenditures</u>
Sabine ISD	\$ 37,909
Spring Hill ISD	37,909
White Oak ISD	37,909
Total	<u>\$ 113,727</u>

M. Subsequent Events

Management has evaluated subsequent events through November 5, 2019, the date on which the financial statements were available to be issued.

N. Unemployment Compensation Pool

During the year ended June 30, 2019, Sabine ISD provided unemployment compensation coverage to its employees through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's Unemployment Compensation Program is authorized by Section 22.005 of the Texas Education Code and Chapter 172 of the Texas Local Government Code. All members participating in the fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund meets its quarterly obligation to the Texas Workforce Commission. Expenses are accrued monthly until the quarterly payment has been made. Expenses can be reasonably estimated; therefore there is no need for specific or aggregate stop loss coverage for the Unemployment Compensation pool. For the year ended June 30, 2019, the Fund anticipates that Sabine ISD has no additional liability beyond the contractual obligation for payment of contributions.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2018, are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

O. Workers' Compensation Pool

During the year ended June 30, 2019, Sabine ISD met its statutory workers' compensation obligations through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's Workers' Compensation Program is authorized by Chapter 504, Texas Labor Code. All members participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties. The Fund provides statutory workers'

SABINE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2019

compensation benefits to its members' injured employees.

The Fund and its members are protected against higher than expected claims costs through the purchase of stop loss coverage for any claim in excess of the Fund's self-insured retention of \$2 million. The Fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine reserve adequacy and fully funds those reserves. As of August 31, 2018, the Fund carries a discounted reserve of \$48,977,531 for future development on reported claims and claims that have been incurred but not yet reported. For the year ended June 30, 2019, the Fund anticipates no additional liability to members beyond their contractual obligations for payment of contributions.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2018, are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

P. Other Restrictions/Commitments of Fund Balance

Other restrictions of fund balance consist of the following:

Other Governmental Funds:

Restricted for Special Education	\$	158,662
Restricted for Other State Funded Grants		2,260
Restricted for DAEP		2,335
Restricted for Capital Projects		144,386
	\$	<u>307,643</u>

Other commitments of fund balance consist of the following:

General Fund:

Committed for major maintenance expenditures	\$	<u>253,753</u>
--	----	----------------

Other Governmental Funds:

Committed for campus activity funds	\$	<u>56,757</u>
-------------------------------------	----	---------------

This page is left blank intentionally.

Financial Advisory Services
Provided By

